



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

My knight; The Lioness BY Minenhle Nkosi

CHAPTER 1

'I made a mistake, now I'm living with the consequences. I regret it, I really do. And I'm sorry.'

Regret. Regret. Regret. Life can be very unpredictable sometimes. One minute you are chilling with your fiancé, the next minute your alter ego is pointing a gun at him. When Lioness took over my body and emotions and shot Sizwe, I was left devastated. I woke up a day after that because of the tranquilizer T-bone shot me with and I am really grateful that he stopped me even though it didn't undo the damage I had done.

When I told Luh and Lwah about it, Lwah got mad at me and didn't speak to me for three full months. Lwandeka is my life line, my ride or die, my sister from another mother and my best friend. So having her ignore me for that period of time was torture. If there is someone who can hold a grudge, it's

definitely her. My brother didn't even persuade her because she had every right to be mad. War broke out between The Lions and The Owls after the supposed death of Dark Eagle. But Lioness reigned supreme and conquered the war.

Well the Gods were against me and the universe had turned its back on me because, it turns out, I am pregnant. Yep you heard that right. A whole crime goddess is pregnant. I was actually two months pregnant when I shot Sizwe. Right now I am eight months pregnant and I am constantly sad because I am supposed to be going through this journey with my fiancé or ex fiancé. I used to laugh at Lwah's emotions because I thought she was exaggerating but now I understand.

By the grace of God, he survived. Yes Sizwe survived. But has been lying unconscious at the hospital for six months. I honestly don't know why he hasn't woken up yet because the doctors said he is responding to the treatment. I shot him in the heart and it was damaged. As a result, he had to get a new heart. I worked day and night to get him a matching heart, killing people in the process, but I had to do it. I somehow think that he might have woke up but he doesn't wanna get back to us, or me.

When he finally wakes up, I am not even praying that he gives us a chance. I am only praying that he forgives me for acting irrationally and making him miss the first stages of his babies'

live. Yeah, I am screwed. I am carrying twin boys. I am so huge that I barely go out. When I leave my house, it's only because I am going to the mall or to the white house (the headquarters in Alberton) or when I am visiting my one year old niece. My brother has been so supportive of this pregnancy in such that he would even wake up during midnight to buy my cravings. Another person who has been very supportive is Squash, Sizwe's right hand man. He has even crowned himself my babies' godfather.

I told Sizwe's family about the shooting and his mother swore that I would pay for taking her son away from her. As if she ever gave him love even when he was conscious. I don't remember her calling him, not even once. Talk about pretending mothers. Babomdala and Sizwe's father have been there for me and checking up on me from time to time. Aunt Thembelihle told me that I should stay put and wait for Sizwe. He is going to wake up and come back to his family. Let's hope she is right.

Anyways, I dry my body and get dressed in a legging, a turtleneck, trench coat and slippers with fluffy socks. It's Yamihle's birth month, so it's so cold. I would wear boots if my feet weren't swollen. Her birthday is tomorrow. I already know

that I will be wearing a long sleeved maxi dress with socks and sleepers. Sleepers are my favorite shoes right now. I comb my hair which is grown a bit, and it hides my tattoo, so these days I rarely wear wigs and hats.

I head downstairs and chuckle when I find T-bone and Squash preparing breakfast. The Lions and The Owls have somehow squashed their beef but they have been talking about us merging. They are waiting for Sizwe's approval. According these both gangs, should they merge, they would probably be the biggest and most powerful gang in Africa.

Me: "what are you guys preparing?"

Squash: "toast with viennas, cheese, bacon, fried onions and tomatoes."

Me: "my favorite." I hate eggs. They make me nauseous. T-bone opens a chair for me and I sit down. "Well thank you Mr." Squash hands me my plate and I start eating. "How are my cubs doing?"

You might think that I am crazy but I am after all The Lioness. I gotta live up to my name somehow. 5 months back I bought 4

cubs from the black market. Two lions and two lionesses. I also bought a farm house where they can live at freely. I do have high and secure fences so that there is no way that they will escape. I will probably illegally sell them to the zoo after 15 years or so.

I have created this strong bond with them. They probably know me as their friend. Before I was this heavily pregnant, I used to go to my house every day. To feed them and play with them. But since I am this huge, I only go to the house twice a week. I don't want them to feel abandoned. They always go crazy when I visit them and they actually follow me everywhere. They are also used to T-bone, Squash and their care giver, Silimandlela.

I wanna use them when they are older for my enemies. I wanna live up to my name. Sure people are scared of me now because of my brutality but when they soon know that I feed those who double cross me or piss me off to my Lion's Den, they will never go against me. I am also hoping that they get each other pregnant so that I can have a large pride. T-bone smiles, I am guessing he has good news for me.

T-bone: "Trity is 2 weeks pregnant. The vet came to do a check up on them and told me that." I scream and cheer.

Me: "that's the best news I have heard this week. How many cubs?"

Squash: "we don't know yet but the vet is positive that it's multiples." I clap my hands cheerfully.

Me: "I am going to be a mother again. This is great news. When I am done eating, drive me to the Sthole mansion."

T-bone: "sure boss. By the way, when are the older cubs coming?" I chuckle.

Me: "in 2 weeks' time."

Squash: "I am praying for a miracle that they at least wait for their father. I have a feeling that he is going to wake up this week."

T-bone: "he owes me a new set of guns for saving his life while I was supposed to nurse my wound." We laugh at him. The shooting is no longer a sensitive topic. We are gangsters, so this is our way of life. Crying and sulking over spilled milk is no use.

Squash: "I am sure he is grateful for what you did

Advertisement

and boss lady is the one who should pay since she is the one who caused the accident." My eyes pop out dramatically.

Me: "hha, I have 6 cubs and another set of maybe twins or triplets coming. I don't have money for stupid gifts." They laugh.

Cleo: "you know for someone who is this close to being a billionaire, you're stingy." She says making her way to the kitchen. I roll my eyes and they laugh.

Me: "do you know how expensive it is to prepare for incoming and existing cubs? I mean I might as well be broke in 6 months because of the ones who will be living with me." I finish eating and drink my green tea. Life sucks. Who would've thought that the queen of vodka would be drinking tea? When it comes to beverages, I prefer coffee. Tea is, I don't know, too dull for me. But at least I found a brand that is better for me.

Squash: "nice life problems." They laugh again. I stand up and he helps me down the chair. I take my bag.

Me: "I am ready, we can go now. On second thoughts, Squash lets go and leave the love birds together." He laughs. Thabiso and Cleo have been dating ever since that day I found them shagging when I came back from Russia. What I love about their relationship is that it doesn't interfere with work. "Just don't make babies in my counter. I cook food there." they all laugh.

T-bone: "we have enough cubs this year. No need to add."

Me: "thank you."

Squash and I head out and he drives me to Sandton. Well I am currently staying at Sizwe's house and that's where I had Londy and Dakota design the nursery. They are going to share a room and maybe they will have different rooms when they are older. You know how teens are like. We get home and drive inside. We head inside the house and as soon as Yamihle sees me, she runs towards me. Or she thinks she is running. She can walk now but her steps are not perfect. She gets to me and pulls my coat indicating that I should pick her up. Squash takes her and hands her to me.

Squash: "I think I should take my leave now."

Me: “it’s fine and don’t worry, Luh will take me home.”

Squash: “sure boss lady.” He places the babies’ bag in the lounge and heads out. It’s like Yamihle was waiting for him to leave. She starts talking in her baby language, she is even moving her hands like she is demonstrating. Lwah comes quickly and takes her away from me.

Lwah: “you are going to hurt auntie. Do you want to harm your unborn brothers?” she frowns and become sad as if she is hearing her mother reprimanding her. Lwah turns to me. “Mara nawe uyahlupha. You shouldn’t carry her. She is heavy. What if she accidentally kicks your tummy?” I just laugh. She always overreacts and if it was up to her, I would be on bed rest.

Me: “rest skwiza, rest.” She rolls her eyes and leads me the TV room. We sit down on the couches.

Lwah: “have you eaten breakfast?”

Me: “yeah, Squash and T-bone are taking good care of me.”

Lwah: “if Squash wasn’t my brother’s right hand man, and T-bone wasn’t dating Cleo I would say they are applying to be the boys’ stepfathers.” I laugh.

Me: “how are the preparations for the party going?”

Lwah: “they are... no, no, no. I am not telling you. I don’t want you to get stressed. Londy and Dakota have it all under control. Now how do you feel about popping those big heads out?” I laugh again. The doctor told me that I will give birth naturally and I will only do a C-section if something goes wrong while giving birth.

Me: “I am fine. I ain’t scared. I have faced death head on so this is nothing to me.”

Lwah: “girl your alter ego leaves you at the labour ward door and you enter at the ward being the weak, vulnerable and real Thandeka Sithole. For me, Vuyo’s presence made the pain bearable. If Sizwe was to wake up today, would you let him be there for you and the boys?” I shake my head. I haven’t brought myself to visit him ever since he was admitted.

Me: “I am scared. Gosh I am so crazy, I am scared of a human but I ain’t scared of child birth. Something is definitely wrong with me.” she stands up and heads upstairs. Few moments later she comes back with Yamihle’s bag and her handbag.

Lwah: “stand up, we are going.”

Me: “to where?”

Lwah: “let’s go.” She hands me the bags and takes Yamihle and my babies’ bag. We head out and climb into her wedding gift right after she straps Yamihle in her car seat. She drives out and when I see that we are headed at the hospital my heart skips a beat. I shake my head with tears threatening to come out.

“Today you are going to see him, even if you don’t speak, just see him. Plus he is recovering. It’s a bearable sight.”

We get to the hospital and head to his ward. We find Ma Nokukhanya inside and she comes to hug us. I didn’t even know she was in town. Then I remember that she said she will come when I am close to giving birth. I guess she is here for that but had to see her son first. She comes to hug us and then take Yamihle from Lwah. She seems fascinated by her hairstyle because she is pulling it. We laugh startling her, she just looks at us and continues playing with her granny’s hairstyle.

Khanyi: “how are you my baby?” she asks looking at me.

Me: “I am fine ma, I just feel like I am about to pop.” She laughs.

Lwah: “been there done that.” we laugh.

Khanyi: “when we leave here I am coming with you to Sizwe’s house. I wanna help you with everything. I figured since Lindiwe won’t come, I might as well be my boys’ favorite granny.” I just attack her with a hug while tears stream down my cheeks. Fuck pregnancy hormones.

Lwah: “I am so glad I recorded some of your crying moments.” I turn to her.

Me: “you wouldn’t dare.” She laughs.

Khanyi: “play nice girls.” Lwah heads towards the bed and holds Sizwe’s hand.

Lwah: “come back to us so that you can be a husband to your wife and a father to your sons.” She plants a kiss on his hand. “We will give you two some privacy. You will find us in the car.” I nod and they head out.

I go and sit on the chair. Already my feet are killing him. I look at this handsome man in front of me. He still looks the same, but the only difference is that he has tubes all over. His beard has grown. He is shirtless but I guess because it’s warm here,

there is no need for him to wear a shirt. I study his tattoos carefully. I smile when I see Lwandeka, Londeka, Lwando and Lande writing just above his abdomen. My eyes nearly pop out when I see Thandeka Sithole written just below his chest. I can see that it is directly in the breast bone. His body is full of tattoos so I have never given myself time to study them.

I trace the tattoo with my index finger. I remove his tubes, perk his lips, and then place it back again. I place my head on his chest and just breathe in his natural scent. I get so comfortable in his chest that I even dose off. I am woken up by Lwandeka who has this silly smile plastered on her face. I stand up and stretch my hands.

Lwah: “pregnant women and their constant naps.” She shakes her head.

Me: “I got so comfortable in his chest. I didn’t even say something to him.”

Lwah: “unspoken words are always the best. Now let’s go. I am sure my nephews are hungry now.” I smile and we head out. She hooks her arm in mine. “So what do you wanna eat?”

Me: “seafood.” She gives me a disapproving look. She once heard that seafood is not good for pregnant women.

Lwah: “only for today.” I chuckle and we get to the car.

She drives to the mall and we get inside. Yoh the stares from people. It’s like it’s their first time seeing a pregnant woman. Well I do look like a hippo but they should keep their stares away from me. We get to the restaurant and order our lunch. We are so lucky that this restaurant is child friendly because whenever we are out with Yamihle, she always gets on top of the table and want to drink the sauces.

Most of the time, she never lets us eat in peace. Lwah places her on the seat the waiter gave her and Yamie being a drama queen that she is, she starts making huge noise with her hoarse voice. Well she is not crying but I think she is singing. People are busy smiling at her, if she was an ugly kid I am sure they would be frowning and giving us cold looks.

Khanyi: “this kid is drawing attention to us.” we laugh.

Lwah: “she is just like Londy.”

Khanyi: “if she didn’t have Luvuyo’s strong genes, we would’ve thought she was Londy’s child.”

We eat and when we are done, Lwah drives us to Sizwe’s house. Since I can’t drive, Khanyi will be driving us to the party but of course there will be security detail. We get there and find Nkosingiphile, the helper, already done with dinner. She is not a stay in cook so she always cook early. I introduce them to each other and then lead Khanyi to the guest bedroom. I then head to my room and finish the nap that I started in Sizwe’s ward.

2

'Never allow waiting to become a habit. Live your dreams and take risks. Life is happening now. – Paulo Coelho'

SIZWE

Ntokozo: “if I didn’t know better, I’d say you don’t wanna leave this place.” I chuckle.

I have been stuck in the world of the dead or so I think for some time now. When Thandeka shot me and I took my last breath, I thought I was dying. But I guess it wasn’t my time yet. I woke up in these green fields, clean and pure rivers, blooming and beautiful flowers and clear blue sky. This place is so beautiful and I really wish I can capture it with a camera. There is no day or night in this place. You don’t even get tired or hungry. If my uncle didn’t tell me that I wasn’t dead, I would’ve thought I was. Well I have been chilling with him ever since I came here. He has been good company.

I forgave Thandeka even long before I took my not so last breath. I know how gangsters can get when they are controlled by emotions or something else. That day when she came to the

house, I could see the hatred in her eyes and I knew that that wasn't my fiancé. When I get back to her, I will give her a hard time for a while, making her think that I haven't forgiven her. She must suck up to me. Let's see if she passes the test. I turn and look at uncle. Well according to our culture, I should be calling him father since he is my father's younger brother.

Me: "is it time yet?"

Ntokozo: "you have to go back. She needs you now more than ever."

Me: "but life here has been so peaceful."

Ntokozo: "for you maybe but not for me. I sacrificed to be a guardian angel to your generation. You guys are troublesome shame. I am always trying to prevent tragedy from happening in your lives and protect you from danger."

Me: "ahh we are not that bad baba." He looks at me with a raised eyebrow.

Ntokozo: "you think?" I just laugh.

Me: "I am sure you are happy that I am marrying the woman that you approved." He chuckles.

Ntokozo: "why are you talking as if this was an arranged marriage? You were already attached to her even before my message." I smirk.

Me: "true."

Ntokozo: "now go back before they steal her from you." I clench my jaws.

Me: "I would kill that son of a bitch with my bare hands." He laughs.

Ntokozo: "go back before they impregnate her." He laughs even harder and suddenly I see darkness. It's like a dark cloud is in my eyes.

I feel like I am being suffocated. I try breathing but I feel like something is blocking me

Advertisement

like something is in my lungs. After sometime I finally gasp as I feel the oxygen filling my lungs. I blink multiple times, the light coming from wherever that it is coming from is very blinding

me. I finally manage to open my eyes and look around. Of course I am in a hospital, what did I expect?

I smell of Thandeka's cologne, which can only mean one thing. She was here earlier on. I look around again and see the doctor and nurses barging through the door. The doctor quickly removes the tubes surrounding me. He starts asking me silly questions like 'can you hear me?' 'How many fingers am I holding?' 'Do you feel pain?' I understand they are standard procedure, but dude. He gives me water because I tell him that I am thirsty. He does his things and leaves after a few minutes with his minions. Squash immediately barges in. he comes to hug me.

Squash: "boss I am so happy that you're awake. OMG I can't wait to tell everyone. I am pretty sure boss lady will be thrilled by this."

Me: "what day is it?"

Squash: "tomorrow is Princess Yamihle's birthday."

Me: "wow. So I have been in a coma for 6 months?" he nods. "How is my wife?" he shrugs.

Squash: “still beautiful like always. Should I call her now?” I quickly shake my head.

Me: “help me sit up straight.” He does and then sits on the visitors’ chair. “We can tell everyone after tomorrow. I don’t wanna steal Yamihle’s shine.” He frowns.

Squash: “but boss they have been worried sick about you. The least you can do is put their minds at ease.”

Me: “no and my decision is final. We will tell them the day after tomorrow. Now what has been happening while I was half dead?”

Squash: “I will tell you the day after tomorrow.” I roll my eyes.

Me: “dude come on. Stop sulking, just tell me.”

Squash: “no can do.” He stands up. “What do you wanna eat?” I look at him in disbelief.

Me: “really now?”

Squash: “yeah really. Do you know how hard it will be to look at boss lady in the eyes and lie about your recovery?”

Me: “look at her? Have you been close to her?” I raise my eyebrows.

Squash: “she has been miserable. Me and some of the gang members and her gang have been there for her and catering most of her needs. Some days are better than the others. She needs you boss. She is not the Lioness we have heard about. She is vulnerable and always emotional.”

Me: “is she pregnant?”

Squash: “no.” he quickly dismisses me. “What do you wanna eat?”

Me: “just meat. And please talk to my doctor. I wanna get released as soon as possible.”

Squash: “We will see.” He leaves.

I wonder what is happening with him. I know for sure that he wouldn't date Thandeka but something is happening. It's like he is hiding something from. Whatever it is, it's huge. I just hope it is something I will be able to handle. Squash returns after an hour with food. I eat while he is busy telling me about what has been happening in the gang. He also tells me about the merger. I have no problem with it because Thandeka and I are going to get married soon.

He also tells me about the feud between Thandeka and my mother. My mother is so dramatic. She is always looking for trouble where there isn't any. I really don't know why she acts childish sometimes. I know that she doesn't like Thandeka. She never hid that from the beginning. I don't know why Thandeka told her about the shooting because she will hold this against her for the rest of her life.

The next morning Angie, Courage, Pitsi and other gang members come to visit me. They seem thrilled to have me back to the land of the living. They even start planning my welcome back party. They are super thrilled, I don't even stop their planning. What I know is that I wanna spend a whole week indoors with my fiancé. I miss her so much. I miss being inside her even more. Squash quickly leaves because he is invited to Yamihle's party. Apparently he has been very close with my family, they are even used to him.

I ask Pitsi to bring my laptop and phone when he comes back. There are a few calls I have to make and some business associates I need to contact. People need to know that the Dark Eagle is back.

'Life should not only be lived, it should be celebrated. - Osho'

We got here earlier on. Already the house is buzzing with guests. Some brought their kids. The Mnguni clan and Sthole clan has already arrived. Yoh the Mnguni aunts are fussing over my tummy. They all can't wait to meet the second twins in the family. Even these old men are fussing about it. You'd swear I am the first Mnguni makoti to ever fall pregnant. The party hasn't started yet but it will start in thirty minutes. Fortunate also brought her daughter. I am sitting at the lounge with Cassie and she is busy brushing my tummy. I am wearing a purple long maxi dress with black boots. I decided against the sleepers because the weather isn't a friendly one.

Cassie: "is daar 'n baba hier? (Is there a baby in here?)" I giggle.

Me: "nee, daar is twee babas. Jou niggies. Jy gaan hulle binnekort ontmoet. (No, there are two babies. Your cousins. You are going to meet them soon.)" She smiles.

Cassie: "gaan jy my laat speel met hulle? (Are you going to let me play with them?)"

Me: “wanneer hulle baie ouer is en wanneer jy kom besoek, hulle sal met jou speel. (When they are much older and when you come to visit, they will play with you.)”

Cassie: “when will they be old? Like Yamie’s age?”

Me: “binnekort baba. (Soon baby. They are coming next week.)”

Cassie: “kan ek daar wees wanneer hulle kom? (Can I be there when they come?)”

Me: “jy moet huis toe gaan, maar ek sal met jou ouers praat en jy sal dit binnekort kan besoek. (You have to go home but I will talk to your parents and you will be able to visit them soon.)”

Cassie: “yay! Nou kan ek met ander kinders speel? (Now can I go play with other kids?)”

Me: “natuurlik baba. (Of course baby.)” She kisses my tummy and then runs outside.

I have learned to love kids and chilling with them has made me at ease about my own bunch. The family of the moment descend the stairs wearing matching colours. The theme is Sofia the first, so the colours are purple, pink and white. Lwah is wearing a high slit purple vestidos de gala evening dress with

silver heels and an elegant fluffy faux fur coat. Luh is wearing scabal dark purple wool pants, violet shirt with black dress shoes and black trench coat. Princess Yamihle is wearing a Sofia dress with silver pumps and a faux fur jacket just like mommy. She is also carrying a wand, wearing an amulet and a tiara.

Me: “the first family.” I stand up. “You guys never disappoint.” They laugh.

Lwah: “you know the drill girl. Now let’s get this party started.”

Luh: “no booze for you today. At least not until the guests leave.” She frowns. Ohh I love seeing them argue over useless things. They look so cute.

Lwah: “but munchie.” She says in a sulking tone.

Luh: “no my sweet rose. Now let’s go get this party started.” He says imitating her voice with a smug on his face.

Lwah: “I will wipe that smug on your face if you are looking for a love making session tonight.”

Luh: “but baby...”

Khanyi: “Lwandeka no Luvuyo mann, stop this lovey dovey moment. Your guests are waiting.”

Me: “tell them ma.” Lwah gives me a look and I stifle my laughter.

We move to the backyard where there is a marquee. At least the sun is out today but it’s still very cold. We get seated and the program start. I love Yamihle with all my heart but seriously don’t see the need for long speeches today. Lwah did say the photographer will make a video for today so that Yamihle will view it when she is older. The speeches part come to an end and people start giving the princess gifts. After that they take a lot of pictures and Lwah forces me to pose for the camera. I strike a few poses but quickly rush to the buffet. I find Squash already waiting for me with a plate. I just laugh and take it. I find a chair nearby and sit.

Squash: “you look good boss lady.” I roll my eyes.

Me: “please. I look like a whale.”

Squash: “a beautiful whale at that.” I laugh. “There is something I need to tell you.”

Me: “please don’t tell me you love Me.” he bursts out laughing.

Squash: “boss man would skin me alive and feed my flesh to your pride.”

Me: “you got that right. Now spill.”

Squash: “not now. Later. I need to find T-bone.” I nod and he leaves. I continue eating my food. Judith comes and sit next to me. She is drinking a cocktail.

Judith: “how are you my sexy baby mama?” I laugh.

We have created this strange bond over the couple of months. Sometimes she even comes to visit me with her husband and their kids. They are such a fun bunch. Sometimes she drives me to the doctor’s appointment and most of the time she comes dressed like a man so that she can lie and say she is the father or second mother of the twins. By the way, Khetho, Sizwe’s friend, suggested one of the best gynecologists in Mzansi to be my doctor. People are really over fussing about this babies and I wonder how they will be like when they are finally here.

Me: “I am fine love. Where are your problem kids?” apart from their cuteness

they are troublesome shame. There are three of them but they behave like a whole crèche.

Judith: “in the mist of the guests. I am not responsible for them today. I am here to celebrate the princess’s birthday.” She sings the last part and I burst out laughing with tears threatening to come out.

Me: “your husband is going to kill you.”

Judith: “let him come. I am ready.” I laugh again. Yoh she is killing me. She quickly stands up and pour a glass of juice and then hands it to me. “Drink before the Mngunis kill me for choking you.” I continue laughing until I am breathing heavily. I drink my juice while catching my breath.

Me: “what did you drink?” she chuckles.

Judith: “Nolby gave it to me.” I laugh again. Everyone in the squad knows never to accept a drink from Nolby without knowing what she poured in there.

Me: “may your husband have mercy on your pussy tonight.”

Judith: “it belongs to him babe, even if he ravishes it, it’s his nobody else.” God shut her up. I can’t stop laughing.

Yamihle runs to me and hands me a cupcake. She is so adorable right now. I smile and take it. I feed her a small portion of it and then she runs off again. We just laugh at her. I eat the rest of the cake and then finish my food. Judith is still rambling beside me and making me laugh hard. After a while I stand up and head inside the house. I was beginning to get cold. I go to the bathroom and pee, then I head to the kitchen and find Zethu smiling all alone, well she is not alone because her phone is with her.

Me: “even when it’s an event, you lock yourself in you little heaven?” she gets startled and almost drop her phone.

Zethu: “mara why did you scare me like that sisi?” I sit on the barstool.

Me: “who were you talking to?” she blushes and looks everywhere except my direction.

Zethu: “what can I do for you?” I chuckle.

Me: “a cup of my green tea.” She makes it and hands it to me.
“Thank you.” I take a sip.

Zethu: “never thought I’d live to see the day the mighty
Thandeka Sithole drinking tea.” I laugh.

Me: “me neither bro.”

We continue chatting about some stuff but she doesn’t tell me who her boyfriend is. I will just have to find out on my own. Later the squad join us, Lwah has taken off her heels and she is now wearing sneakers. I know she took them off as soon as she finished taking pictures so that she can move freely. They are drinking and Judith is drunker now. The guests are starting to leave and I am happy about that. My boys hate it when I am in crowded places. They are restless, that’s why I am drinking my second cup of tea now.

Audrey: “I can’t believe you threatened to kill us if we ever throw you a baby shower.” They all laugh. I didn’t want a baby shower but I didn’t mind a welcome home party for my boys, so Dakota and Londy are planning it.

Me: "I am a different breed all together."

Nolby: "that you are mami."

Me: "where are the kids?"

Fortunate: "the grannies are doing their job." They cheer and make noise. These drunkards. As soon as my boys reach six months, I stop breastfeeding them and go back to drinking. I miss vodka. Squash comes in and I swear I saw Zethu blushing, or is it my imagination.

Squash: "boss lady, can we talk now?"

Me: "sure." I step down from the barstool and head to his direction. He takes my hand and leads me to the lounge where there is less people.

Squash: "it's about Sizwe." he scratches his head. "He...he... he is awake." My heart skips a beat and my ears make that zing sound. My mouth goes dry. I look at him. I am shocked right now. I knew that he will wake up but I wasn't expecting me today.

Me: "when? How?" he chuckles.

Squash: "I think..." I don't hear most of his sentence. My mind goes into shock. A lot of things are going through my mind. I am actually scared and horrified to meet him. I am brought back to life by Lwah shouting my name. I turn and look at her.

Lwah: "your water just broke." She says in a voice full of panic.

I look down and see that my dress is wet, I can also feel that my underwear is wet. Squash carries me and leads me to an SUV outside. God this is happening. My boys are coming. Maybe they sensed their father's awoke or they were just early. We get inside the car and Lwandeka gets in to sit next to me. She is carrying two bottled waters. She hands me the other and starts drinking the other.

Lwah: "I need to sober up. I know how shitty labour pains can be. Drink up nawe. It will calm you down." Right on cue, the pain starts shooting up. Dear God, can I please have a nice and easy delivery. The pain multiplies and I feel like this car is moving in slow motion or moving backwards.

Me: "dude can you please drive faster than this?"

Squash: “boss lady I am driving in 200km p/h.” I chuckle.

Me: “THEN WHY DOES IT FEEL LIKE YOU ARE REVERSING! DRIVE FASTER MAN, I NEED TO TAKE THESE SHIT HEADS OUT NOW!”

Lwah: “this is going to be a long night.” She rolls her eyes. I know she thinks I am being dramatic but my back is on fire and the cramps on my tummy aren’t making anything easier.

4

'When I tell you I love you, I am not saying it out of habit, I am reminding you that you are my life.'

SIZWE

While watching the news my phone rings. I frown when I see that Thandeka is the one who is calling. I answer it but I don't speak.

Thandeka: "the fucker is not speaking. The nerve." She then screams.

Lwandeka: "I suggest you calm down babes and try walking around. You heard the doctor. It's not time yet."

Thandeka: "fuck! Fuck! I hate you Sizwe. I regret the day I let you nut inside me. I am going to kill you." She is screaming.

Lwandeka: "stop being dramatic. We all know that as soon as he wakes up you will be screaming his name with your back against the wall." I chuckle.

Thandeka: "Sizwe you better get your ass here right now so that I can kill you. I hate you." She hangs up. I think she is in labour but I am not sure. I call Squash. He answers immediately.

Squash: "boss."

Me: "where are you?"

Squash: "here at the hospital."

Me: "where is Thandeka?" he clears his throat.

Squash: "she is also here."

Me: "come with a wheelchair. I wanna go see her."

Squash: "but boss..."

Me: "now." I hang up.

I sit up straight and wear my sweater. I climb off the bed and wear my sleepers. I am still not strong enough to walk but I am going to start practicing. Squash comes in with a wheelchair. We don't even say anything to each other. I sit on the wheel chair and he wheels it out. I frown when he pulls up in the labor ward. He doesn't say anything. We get inside the ward and my

eyes pop out when I see Thandeka sitting down on the cold tiles wearing just a hospital gown. Her belly is so huge. She turns to my direction.

Thandeka: “man of the moment. Finally you are here.” she says sarcastically.

Lwandeka: “bhuti.” She hugs me. “Deal with her. My head is spinning. Her screaming is too much.” She heads out. I get off the wheelchair and go kneel in front of her.

Me: “my queen.” She looks defeated and her face is full of tears and mucus. She still looks beautiful even in this state.

Thandeka: “please take them out. I can’t anymore.” She says in a whisper.

Me: “we are having twins?” she gives me a weak smile and nods.

Thandeka: “boys.” I wipe her tears with my hands and kiss her.

Me: “please stand up. The tiles are so cold.”

Thandeka: “help me up.” I help her stand up. I don’t even know when Squash left. I get her to the bed and I sit on the visitors’ chair.

Me: “how are you?” she chuckles.

Thandeka: “I feel like my waist is on fire. Literally.”

Me: “is there anything I can do to make you feel better?”

Thandeka: “sing for me.” I am thrown back by her request. Sure I know how to sing but no one has ever asked me to sing for them before.

Me: “baby...”

Thandeka: “please.” I sigh.

Me: “have you ever felt wonder like thunder

When it knocks you on the floor

Advertisement

woah

And you can’t explain the feeling

That you're feeling

That you've never felt before

No

And sometimes it's so pitiful

But you can't walk away from

When it's worth giving all you got

That's how you know this is love

L.O.V.E Love

You can't get enough

It won't let you go

Then you know this is love

L.O.V.E love

I fall when we touch

If you keep wanting more than you know this is love."

Thandeka: “you have a beautiful voice. I love you.”

Me: “I love you too.” I perk her lips.

Thandeka: “call the doctor. I think I am ready to push.”

I think she is joking but then she starts screaming. I press on the button next to the bed and a doctor rushes in with two nurses. The doctor checks how dilated Thandeka is and says that she is ready. She tells her to start pushing. Thandeka squeezes my hand tightly while she pushes. After a few pushes the first baby comes out. He is crying like nobody’s business. Thandeka passes out.

Doctor: “oww no this is not good. We have to do a C-section so that we can take the remaining baby out.”

The other nurse clean the baby while the doctor and two nurses wheel Thandeka out of the yard. Lwandeka comes in right after.

Lwandeka: “what is going on? Is everything okay?” I can’t even answer her because I am still shocked, I feel like I am losing my wife and child.

Nurse: “Miss Sithole passed out after pushing out the first boy. Do you wanna see your nephew?”

Lwandeka: “I think the father will be the one to hold him first.” She shakes me. “Bhuti.” I look at her. “Your boy.” She says pointing at the child on the nurse’s arms. I stand up and go to the nurse. I take the boy. His eyes are still closed.

Nurse: “don’t worry about Miss Sithole. This is totally normal. She is going to make it, together with the other baby. I will come back and take him in a few minutes.” She leaves. Lwandeka comes and stands next to me.

Lwandeka: “he is beautiful.”

Me: “he looks like me.” I say with tears running down my cheeks. I am very happy, so much that I am tearing up. She smiles and kisses the boy.

Lwandeka: “you are very lucky bhuti. Congratulations.”

Me: “thank you Wawa.”

5

'Life comes a full circle when you see for yourself, a new life that you made.'

I open my eyes and scan around the room. It is full of balloons and teddy bears and gift bags and flowers. I just know the gang and the squad have been here. I wonder how long was I out. I remember passing out after giving birth to the first twin. My hand travel to my belly and I panic when I touch. It doesn't feel like there is still a child inside. I quickly press the button next to my bed and a nurse comes in rushing.

Nurse: "is everything okay Miss Sithole?"

Me: "where are my babies?" she smiles.

Nurse: "they are at the nursery. Would you like them to be transferred here?"

Me: "they are both okay?"

Nurse: "healthy as horses. The doctor would've been discharging you all today but he still has to nurse you wound.

You can't go out there with a wound like that especially at this time of the year." I smile.

Me: "can I please see my boys?"

Nurse: "let me just go prepare for them to come here right now." She leaves and immediately Lwah comes in followed by Luh, Khanyi, the triple L and Nolby. They bombard me with hugs and kisses.

Lwando: "sisi are you okay?" I smile.

Me: "I am fine little guy

Advertisement

how are you?"

Lwando: "happy but a little sad that Lande and I are no longer the only twins in the family." We all laugh.

Me: "you should feel special because you are the first twins in your generation and my boys are the first twins in their generation."

Lande: "see, there is nothing to worry about. We are still special."

Khanyi: “you will forever be special my babies.”

She kisses their foreheads. A few moments later the nurse comes in with one baby in her arms and Sizwe follows with the other in his arms. He has this unexplainable smile in his face that I have never seen before. The nurse hands me the boy and damn this young man is beautiful. He looks just like his father. I clear my throat so that Sizwe can give me the second baby because I wanna hold them both.

Me: “baby.” He lifts his head up and looks at me.

Sizwe: “love.”

Me: “can I have my baby?” he sulks.

Sizwe: “but you have one in your hands.” They all laugh at him.

Me: “please.” He pouts.

Sizwe: “fine.” He delicately places the baby on my other arm. They fit perfectly inside my arms. My perfect little humans. My firstborns and the fruits of my womb. Thank you God for this amazing creation. I now know that I love them more than life

itself and I will kill and die for them. I will go extra and extra lengths to keep my cubs safe.

Me: “Simingaye Samisokuhle Mnguni. My pillars. My cubs.” I hear camera sounds and I know they are taking photos.

Lwandeka: “they have beautiful names.”

Sizwe: “you had these names in your head before?”

Me: “no they just came now.”

Sizwe: “Simingaye Zanenhlahla Mnguni no Samisokuhle Zanethemba Mnguni.”

Luh: “unlike you to give babies such beautiful and meaningful names. Was expecting boma Enzo noma Thando.” We all laugh.

Me: “these are my princes. They deserve meaningful names.”

Khanyi: “can I hold them now?” I smile and nod. She comes and takes Simingaye.

Me: “that’s Simingaye mah.”

Khanyi: “hey Simi ka gogo. But you guys niyangigugisa.” She pouts and we laugh. Lindiwe and Sizwe’s father makes their way in.

Muzi: “bring my grandson Khanyi.” She laughs.

Khanyi: “you are such a bully.” He comes to my side and hugs me, careful enough not to squash the baby in my arms.

Muzi: “how are you my daughter?”

Me: “I am fine baba.” He plants a kiss on my forehead.

Muzi: “can I hold him?” I nod and hand him Samisokuhle. “Solwazi Mnguni.” He smiles looking at him.

Me: “Samisokuhle Solwazi Zanethemba Mnguni.” He looks at me.

Muzi: “beautiful names makoti.” Khanyi goes and stand next to him. Lony is like a photographer hired to capture all the moments. Khanyi hands Muzi the second baby. “Owengcebo Mnguni.”

Khanyi: “Simingaye Owengcebo Zanenhlahla Mnguni.” Lindiwe comes and stand next to her husband.

Lindiwe: “they look beautiful baba.” She looks at me. “Thank you for beautiful grandsons makoti.”

Me: “you are welcome ma.” I guess this is what I needed for her to like me.

.

.

I am now sitting with Sizwe in my ward. The nurses are planning on having my boys transferred to my ward by the end of the today. This is the perfect time to talk to Sizwe so that we can iron things out. I clear my throat and he looks at me.

Me: “I am sorry for shooting you and robbing you the first months of your boys. Can you please find it in your heart to forgive me?” he scratches his head.

Sizwe: “I forgave you the minute you shot me. I know that you were controlled by emotions and the lioness that day.”

Me: “do you think we can try and fix our marriage?” he smiles.

Sizwe: “it was never broken. You know I actually wanted to give you a hard time but when I saw you at the labour ward I just

knew that there was no time for me to sulk. I had to be there for you.” He wipes my tears and gives me a baby kiss.

Me: “are you well though?”

Sizwe: “I am strong as a mustang baby.”

Me: “when are you going to be discharged?”

Sizwe: “I was discharged on the day you gave birth in.” I nod.

Me: “so when are we getting married?” he laughs.

Sizwe: “you don’t wanna waste time neh?” I shake my head.

“Since it’s June, we can get married on August.”

Me: “when are we going to do umkhehlo babe?” I know at first I didn’t want umkhehlo but Sizwe wants it and he is my fiancé, I gotta compromise.

Sizwe: “konje there is still that? Okay we are going to have umkhehlo at the end of July and get married on the first week of September. We are going to have the traditional wedding on 28 August and the white wedding on the 4th of September.”

Me: “you have everything figured out neh?” he smiles and perks my lips.

Sizwe: “yep.”

Me: “I love you my king.”

Sizwe: “I love you too my queen.”

SIZWE

To say I am happy about the arrival of my boys will be an understatement. I am over the moon really. I didn't think Thandeka would want to have kids so soon. I mean not long ago she wasn't even keen on having a relationship. I guess hanging out with my sister and that therapy she went to helped her in setting her priorities straight. I am happy that mom seems to be warming up to Thandeka.

I shower, get dressed and prepare food for my fiancé. When I am done, I pack the food and then drive to the hospital. I get there and find her breastfeeding Samiso while Ma'Khanyi is holding Simi. I greet them and put the food on the table. Ma'Khanyi hands me Simi.

Ma'Khanyi: "I am off. Lwandeka is taking me out to pamper me."

Thandeka: "lucky you mama. Because of my stitches, it will take long for me to go out. The weather is also not making things easy for me."

Ma'Khanyi: "relax. You will heal. I know you will be leaving your husband to go to the grooves soon." Thandeka laughs and I also laugh. She kisses the babies and then head out.

Thandeka: "you're ugly." She says not looking at me. She burps Samiso and then rocks him back and forth.

Me: "what did you just say?" she chuckles.

Thandeka: "you heard me. You are lucky my boys can't make out what they are looking at, or they would think their daddy is an old man." I laugh.

Me: "is this your way of telling me that I should go do my hair and shave?" she shrugs. "Okay, fine. But don't complain when I come back hot as hell." She laughs and rolls her eyes. Simi is already sleeping so I place him in the cot, take Samiso who is also sleeping and place him next to his brother.

Thandeka: "you brought food for me?" she asks eyeing the container I brought. I nod. I then hand it to her. She opens the container and starts eating. "Nice."

Me: “my boys have made you savage, I see.” She just giggles. “I will see you later.” I kiss her and head out.

--

I drive straight to the barber. They shave and trim my beard and side burns. After that I move to the salon where they wash and retwist my dread. When they are done, I take a look at myself in the mirror. I look good. I am pretty sure Thandeka will be speechless now, instead of calling me ugly. I pay and then drive to work.

Most of the employees are excited to see me, they hug me. I then head to my office and find one man and one lady I don't know busy working. I clear my throat and they turn to me.

Man: “OMG! Mr. Mnguni you're back, well and on your feet. It's a pleasure to finally meet you.” he comes and shakes my hand. He sees the confusion in my eyes. “Apologies. I am Tshediso Mpsi, the acting CEO and this is Nompumelelo Mooi. She is new and also your PA. Well she was mine since I was filling in for you.”

Me: “how do you fill in for me when I have never seen you here before?”

Tshediso: “the director is my uncle. I have a milling company. He asked me to fill in because, as you know him, he has trust issues.” I chuckle.

Me: “I can relate. Well I just came to check if everything is okay.”

Tshediso: “when are you coming back?”

Me: “not anytime soon.” He frowns. “My fiancé just gave birth to twins so I need to be there for her and my children. More like I am giving myself a paternity leave. I will come back after 4 months.”

Tshediso: “is there any chance that you might come back sooner?” I shake my head.

Me: “I am getting married in two months. Babies, marriage, honeymoon. I have a lot on my plate. I am sure Mpisi will understand.”

Tshediso: “well you are his favorite, so I am sure if you tell him why you are not coming back to work, he will understand.” I chuckle.

Me: “I am going to visit him now. I am sure he is at his house.” I look at the PA who seems like she is on her own planet. “It was a pleasure seeing you Nompumelelo and as your future boss, I encourage you to engage when people with you are talking.” I turn to Tshediso. “See you soon man.” I then head out.

I drive to Mpisi’s penthouse because I know that’s where he spends most of his days. He is a widow

Advertisement

so he avoids to spend time in his house because it reminds him so much of his wife. He once told me that he will move out of the penthouse when he is ready to head and move on. I get there and find him eating usu. He laughs when he sees me.

He is not that old. He is 36 years old. He just made it in life sooner. He also took over his father’s legacy. Not that there wasn’t someone who was older than him who could take over. It’s just that he is smart and business minded. That’s why his father chose him. He has three kids. A 15 year old, 10 year old

and 8 year old. His wife was 35 years old and she died because she had intestinal tuberculosis.

Mpisi: "He who death fears Him." I laugh and take a sit next to him. I take a piece of usu and eat it.

Me: "this is nice. Where did you get it?"

Mpisi: "one of my boys bought it eZola."

Me: "wish I can say I will go by there but that's enemy territory."

Mpisi: "you're the Dark Eagle. You have the power to enter everywhere you wanna enter." I chuckle. I pour a glass of whiskey and down it.

Me: "I am a father now so I don't wanna risk my life." He laughs.

Mpisi: "who is crazy enough to open her legs and let you nut inside her without protection?" I chuckle again.

Me: "you'd be surprised." I say with a smirk. Mpisi may be my superior but he is also my friend and he knows most of my secrets. He is not involved in any of the illegal stuff but doesn't

have a problem with me being a gang leader. But my side hustle mustn't mess with my work. "It's my fiancé. She was pregnant when she shot me. She recently gave birth to twins." He smiles.

Mpisi: "that's good man. You should take me to see her soon. Anyways let me guess, you don't wanna go back to work anytime soon?" I smile.

Me: "something like that. Also I am getting married on the 28th of August and 4th of September."

Mpisi: "that's great man. And don't worry. You can come back to work in January. I know how newborns and a new bride can be. Let me guess, you want my handsome self to be your best man?" I laugh and shrug.

Me: "who knows, maybe you can find yourself a nice chick to keep your bed warm." It has been a year and few months since his wife passed. "You deserve some action old man."

Mpisi: "who said I am not getting any?" he asks with a smug and I just laugh. Mpisi can be mean and all but he is a friend to me.

Me: “besides eating, what are you busy with right now?”

Mpisi: “nothing.”

Me: “so let’s go meet my future wife and kids then.” He stands up.

Mpisi: “why don’t you clean up while I go shower?” he heads to the bedroom. I clean up and then wash my hands. He comes back looking good in chinos, formal shirt and dress shoes.

Me: “if you are thinking of charming my wife then think again. She has a thing for dreadlocks.” He laughs.

Mpisi: “whatever man.”

We head out. He first suggests that we start at the mall so that he can buy a few things for the princes. He leads me to Earth Child. He picks a lot of clothes in pairs. Some for newborns and some who seem huge. Then we head to toys r us. He also buys a lot of toddler toys. I then laugh when he picks 2 red Lamborghinis Centenario 6v.

Me: “you are going to turn them into cheese boys. Should’ve bought them gusheshes.” He just laughs. We then go and pay for the stuff he bought.

We pass by Woolworths where I buy a few goodies and flowers for my fiancé. We then drive to the hospital. Mpisi leaves some of the stuff in the car and we go inside with a few clothes nje. We find Thandeka with Dakota and Londeka who seem to be so glued to the twins. They are oblivious to their surroundings. I go to Thandeka, hug her and hand her the flowers. She seems speechless, exactly what I wanted.

Me: “what was it that you said about me being ugly earlier on?” she giggles.

Thandeka: “wow. You look really handsome and I am glad I called you ugly. Your additional hair was hiding such work of art.” I laugh. That seems to burst Londeka and Dakota’s bubble because they smile and look at us.

Londeka: “ever since they were born, they have become the center of attention.”

Dakota: “you are rude big bro. how can you come with a person and not introduce him?” I chuckle. Dakota is like a sister to me. She is troublesome like Londeka and when she needs something, she isn’t scared to ask for it.

Me: “I was greeting my wife for the second time today. Apologies friend.” He just chuckle and rolls his eyes. “Babe and sisters, this is the director of the company I work for and my boss, Ndabezimnandi Mpisi. And Mpisi this is my wife, Thandeka Sithole and my sisters Londeka Mnguni and Dakota Muller. Those in their arms are the princes, Samisokuhle and Simingaye.”

Mpisi: “nice to meet you all.” he says shaking their hands. “And to the new mother.” He hands her two gift bags. She smiles.

Thandeka: “thank you very much. You should come to their welcome home party.”

Mpisi: “it will depend if I am available or not.” Thandeka chuckles.

Thandeka: “well you will avail yourself then. You seem close to my husband, so I would love to get to know you better. And the

welcome party is on Saturday. I don't care if these fuckers feel like I haven't healed or what." Londeka and Dakota stands up and go place the kids on their cot.

Londeka: "we will make sure everything is set for Saturday sisi."

Thandeka: "and they wonder why I love you this much." They laugh and head out. "Go wash your hands before you can hold them because I can see that you are baweling." She says looking at Mpisi. He just laughs and go to the sink. He washes his hands and wipes them. He then go to the cot and pick up one twin.

Mpisi: "they look like you man. It's just that they took their mother's beauty and not your ugliness." Thandeka laughs.

Thandeka: "finally someone who sees things from my point of view." They both laugh and I just roll my eyes. I go and take the other twin. "So when are you going back to work?"

Me: "I am friends with the boss, so he gave me another six months."

Thandeka: “great. That means I should get an IUD because I can’t deal with your super sperms.” Both Mpisi and I laugh.

Mpisi: “you have a very great sense of humor unlike that stuck up bitch whose name I won’t mention.” Thandeka laughs.

Me: “I am lucky to have her.”

Thandeka: “you sure are. If you ever cheat or think of cheating, well let’s just say you know what I am capable of. So wouldn’t dare cross me.”

Me: “cross my heart, hope to die.” We all laugh.

--

I go to my warehouses, just to check of everything is still in order. The merge thing will be discussed after my wedding. Right now I just wanna focus on that, nothing else. We have a few drinks with Mpisi and then go our separate ways. He was bubblier after we came back from the hospital. I guess seeing the twins moved something in him. He even talked about going back home. That’s progress.

7

'When your baby comes into the world and you meet it for the first time, it is like meeting your reason to live.'

I am happy that the doctor agreed that I be discharged on Saturday. Right now Sizwe is driving us to his house. He is driving an SUV. The twins are just sleeping. I swear these two love their sleep. They are also not crybabies. They just cry when they need to be fed or a nappy change or when they are sleepy. We get to the house and there are so many cars parked inside and outside the yard.

The sun is out today but it doesn't change the fact that it's winter and it's cold. He drives inside the yard and parks in the garage. He gets out and takes both the babies. I get out carrying just the small baby bag. His guards take out other things and we make our way inside the house. We get to the lobby where there is beautiful décor and a huge banner that says 'WELCOME HOME QUEEN, KING AND PRINCES'. This is just so adorable. The guests notice us and they shout: WELCOME HOME!

Sizwe: “thank you so much for coming guys and thank you for all the gifts. I know most of you are dying to take the princes. Just give each other chances and don’t fight over them because if something happens to them...”

Lwah: “you will kill us, we get it.” Everyone laughs.

Me: “thank you guys for this.” Almost everyone comes to hug me. Londeka takes my hand and leads me to this big chair. She makes me sit and makes me wear a ‘WELCOME TO MOTHERHOOD’ sash and a crown. Sizwe comes and sit next to me. Londeka makes him wear a ‘WELCOME TO FATHERHOOD’ personalized tie and the glasses that have a mustache attached to them. He looks ridiculous but cute. Everyone settles down. The twins are being carried by aunt Thembelihle and uncle Bongani.

Nolby: “greetings everyone. I have just appointed myself MC for every event, with Londeka as my vice and Dakota as her vice.” My friends laugh. “I would firstly love to welcome every guest here. Feel at home but don’t feel comfortable and some rooms are off limits, if you know what I mean.” Everyone laughs. “Some were wondering why we are saying welcome

home queen, king and princes. Well that's because all these people were in the hospital."

Londeka: "I am happy that I am an aunt to two beautiful baby boys. I can't wait to spoil them rotten. And I can afford to spoil them, because I work." We just laugh at her. "Let the speeches begin." They call speakers who speak perfectly and some make me emotional.

Squash: "I was there for the boss lady each and every step. Luckily my girlfriend knows her or else she would've said I was two timing her. I mean this lady here would wake me up at 1 am and be like 'burger dude, burger, like you don't understand how much I need a burger right now'." Everyone laughs. "Like guys she is craving for something, she wouldn't cry and be all mushy but she would play it cool, but we knew that if we don't get the burger all hell will break loose."

T-bone: "I remember I bought it at night and left it in the oven. When she called me during midnight I was like I left one in your oven. She didn't answer. She just went on her WhatsApp and kept on 'posting stupid people, very stupid people who fail to

follow just simple instructions'. I didn't ask anything, I just got up and went to buy her a fresh burger."

Sizwe: "you were obsessed with burgers?"

Me: "I nearly bought a McDonald franchise." Everyone laughs.

Lwah: "you guys had it good. Whenever she saw me, she just saw a full chicken. This other time we went to Nandos and she ordered a full chicken, I thought it was for the both of us. But I was wrong. She finished it all by herself with no shame." People laugh again.

Me: "I didn't know it was roast Thandeka day."

Cleo: "it's called venting and damn we have a lot to say about your hormones driving us crazy. But that's in the past. At the end of the day we were blessed with two very beautiful princes. When we look back we just say 'it was worth it and we would do it over and over again'."

Me: "that's so sweet of you to say."

Lwah: “I am happy, I am probably the third happiest person in this room. First reason is our babies share the same birthday.”
Wow.

Me: “issa triplet kinda thing.” She laughs.

Lwah: “yah. Also I am happy for you guys. I know you are going to make great parents. I know you are going to spoil your kids but at the same time you will teach them humanity. They will be spoiled and grounded at the same time. I am just happy because my daughter is going to have two bodyguards because I know these two will have their father and uncle’s attitudes. Even though they are a year younger than her, they will always act like the overprotective brothers.”

Thembelihle: “and the three of them will be inseparable.” I just smile and Lwandeka also smiles. I am happy that our children will bond and grow together.

--

The party carries on wonderfully. The twins start to be restless. Ma’Khanyi and Lindiwe take them both and we head to their nursery. It looks so beautiful. Last time I saw it, it was just painted and had two cots. Right now it looks like a room. It has everything and even more. I think we are going to extend it

because the number of clothes and toys people bought are just too much.

Me: “do I have to bath them?”

Ma’Khanyi: “no baby. In our time

Advertisement

kids rarely bathed during winter. But you have an air conditioner here, so you can bath them at least once a day. Right now you can just wash them with wipes.”

Me: “okay.”

Lindiwe: “let’s do it for you so that you can learn.” She has been so kind and haven’t given me any attitude. They undress them and wipe them with wipes. These minions are actually enjoying the wiping. When they are done, they dress them up warmly and Ma’Khanyi hands me Samiso. I breastfeed him and when I am done, I hand him to Ma’Khanyi. Lindiwe then hands me Simi. When I am done I hand him back to her.

Ma’Khanyi: “now go and enjoy the party and allow us to do our granny duties.” I giggle and then head out.

I go to my room and change to a legging and Sizwe's sweater. I am giving myself 3 weeks of recovery and then I hit the gym because I wanna go down the aisle looking superb. I then wear my fluffy socks and sleepers. The doctor suggested that I should keep warm at all times. I head downstairs and right now, it's a full blown party of the adults. The level of alcohol, yoh. I walk up to T-bone who is with Cleo, Squash and Zethu.

Me: "guys please take the gifts to the guest room next to the nursery. When you guys start drinking, who knows, maybe you guys will find yourself riding the small Lamborghinis when the alcohol gets the better of you." they laugh. They move the gifts. I go to where the ladies are at. Yoh they are drinking like there is no tomorrow.

Judith: "beautiful babies you have there babes." I smile.

Aviwe: "too much. They make me want to have kids too."

Fortunate: "they are a gift but yoh, when they reach the age of two, they become hell on earth. That's why there are terrible two because wow." She says and we laugh at her.

Lwah: "I am not looking forward to that." she says. She is already looking tipsy. We just laugh at her.

Me: "can't wait until I stop breastfeeding. I miss alcohol."

Lwah: "it's terrible babe. Especially since you are breastfeeding. I stopped when she was 10 months. It was hard but she is getting used to it. I mean alcohol waits for no woman."

Nolby: "you are officially a drunkard."

Lwah: "my husband loves me the way I am, so I don't care."

Noluh: "yass wena babes. They love us as we are."

Me: "can't believe I have to choose some of you drunkards as my bridesmaids."

Lwah: "what are you talking about?"

Sizwe: "can I have everyone's attention?" he shouts and the music dies down. The noise lessens and everyone turns to him. "Sthandwa sami, please come here for a minute." I stand up and go to stand near him. "I wasn't given a chance to speak but this is my house so I can speak whenever I want."

Me: "flex wena baby." Everyone laughs.

Sizwe: “I just wanna thank my lovely fiancé for loving me and giving me such a wonderful gift, the gift of parenthood. I love you so much.” I smile.

Me: “I love you.” he perks my lips.

Sizwe: “you are still going to get invites but please but in your phone calendars. Ngiyamkhehla on the 31st of July. Our traditional wedding is on the 28th of August and the white wedding is on the first of September.” Everyone cheers and they bombard us with hugs.

Lwah: “this is awesome. Yay!” she starts dancing and we all just laugh at her.

Sizwe: “I am sharing this with you all because you are important in my life and hers.” He brings me closer to him and gives me a breathtaking kiss. I break it and he grunts. I just giggle.

Me: “thank you for coming. Now get drunk but don’t mess with my furniture.” I go to my brother who is chatting with Mpisi, Stevens, Tristin, Brian, Spha and Soma. “I love you.” I say hugging him from behind. He chuckles and turns back. He kisses my forehead.

Luh: “you are growing and I am proud of you. You are opening your heart and I couldn’t be prouder. Good luck on the parenthood but remember that I will always be your shoulder to cry on.” I hug him tightly. I sniff and he chuckles. “Please stop with the tear works. You cried enough during the pregnancy.” I giggle.

Me: “you got my back and I got your back.”

Luh: “just like old times.” I break the hug.

Me: “thank you guys for coming.” I say hugging the other gentlemen.

Mpisi: “thank you for replaying Rebekah and Klaus’s relationship off screen.” I look at him confused and then I burst out laughing.

Me: “whatever man.” he chuckles.

Spha: “I just hope the twins will be nothing like you because if they are, then we are in trouble.”

Stevens: “she was trouble growing up?”

Spha: “you had no idea. Some girls tried bullying her when she started high school. What I can say is that those girls were admitted and couldn’t walk and speak well for a week.” they all laugh.

Brian: “what did she do to them?”

Me: “I am warning you Siphamandla Sithole,” he starts laughing and Luh also laughs. He opens his mouth and just laughs again. “Ahh.” I leave them standing there. I go to my crew which is seated on the patio. “Why are you guys seating outside? It’s cold.”

Asher: “we love the coldness. It matches with our hearts.” I roll my eyes.

Me: “Nicki.” She looks at me with a smile. She looks tipsy.

Nicki: “boss.”

Me: “I need you to install trackers in their bodies but maybe come next week.”

Nicki: “okay. I will come with a doctor so that nothing will go wrong.”

Me: “after three weeks I am coming back. I hope there will be new opportunities and all.” they laugh. I am supposed to say heists but you can’t talk about heists when there are so many people.

Lutho: “yes boss. There are opportunities even now. But we will have to talk about them in a more secure place.” I nod.

Me: “okay then. Drink but don’t get drunk.” They laugh again. I head back inside the house.

8

SIZWE

It has been two weeks since we came back home. My boys have this tendency of crying a lot everyday around 2 am. That's their time. During the day they hardly cry. To other people they seem like angels but my wife, Ma'Khanyi and myself knows that they are the devil's offsprings. Right now it's morning and I am chilling with the princes in the lounge. We are watching TV. My phone rings, it's Mpisi. I answer it.

Mpisi: "tell your new goons to open the gate for me." I laugh and hang up.

Me: "BABE PLEASE OPEN FOR MPISI!" I say to Thandeka who is at the kitchen.

Thandeka: "OKAY LOVE!" few minutes later he makes his way to the lounge. He is with Ahlelelwe, his lastborn. She rushes to me and hugs me.

Ahlelelwe: "uncle Sizwe." I smile and hug her back. I lift her and place her on my lap.

Me: "how are you angel?"

Ahlelelwe: "I am good. Daddy said you have sons now. Can I see them?"

Me: "there they are." I point at their cot. She climbs off my lap goes to them. Mpisi sits on the couch next to me. "To what do I owe this visit?"

Mpisi: "someone is stealing from me, my company to be precise. I don't want you back, but I just want you to trace the thief and I wanna punish him or her accordingly." I chuckle.

Me: "what if it's your nephew?" he frowns and shakes his head.

Mpisi: "if it's him, then there will be no exception. He will go to jail but I don't think it's him." I sigh.

Me: "never say never man. Anyways I will get my hacker and accountant to deal with this."

Mpisi: "I knew I could count on you." Thandeka comes with two glasses of whiskey. She frowns when her eyes land on Ahlelelwe.

Thandeka: "I didn't know you brought an angel." Ahlelelwe smiles and waves.

Ahlelelwe: "I am Ahlelelwe Mpisi and I am daddy's princess."
Thandeka smiles and places the tray in the coffee table.

Thandeka: "how about we both go to the kitchen so that you can choose what you want to eat and drink?"

Ahlelelwe: "I would love that very much." They both head to the kitchen.

Me: "what's your plan vele? You gonna stay single for how long?" he smirks.

Mpisi: "not for long brother. I have my eye on this young beautiful flower."

Me: "exactly how young?" he chuckles.

Mpisi: "you will know when the time is right."

Me: "just don't become a blessee." He laughs and I also laugh.

--

I drive to the warehouse and head to Courage's office. I find her busy typing something on her laptop. I clear my throat and she looks at me. She smiles.

Courage: "what's up boss?"

Me: "how busy are you?" she laughs.

Courage: "I am stealing some money from 15 different offshore accounts. For now I have managed to steal from 2. Give me three days tops and I will be done."

Me: "I had a mission for you but let me not bother you. What you are doing is more important and it is going to bring more money for us."

Courage: "glad to know that my hard work is appreciated." I laugh.

Me: "you are a very important asset in the gang. Of course your work is recognized and appreciated." She bows a little and I laugh again. "See you soon."

Courage: "sure boss." I head out.

--

I drive to Club Classic with hopes to find the best hacker in Mzansi. I get inside and this club seems busy, it's only 1pm. I guess they have great clientele. I go to the bar and order a drink. They serve me my whiskey. Few minutes later, they make their way to where I am sitting.

Sange: "the one and only, Dark Eagle. To what do we owe this visit?" Sange is a hacker who works for The Empress who is the Mafia Queen of the South African Mafia.

Me: "I need to speak to you and Salizwa. I have a professional problem and I need the help of a hacker and an accountant to solve it, nothing illegal." They laugh.

Salizwa: "so why didn't you ask your crew for help?" Salizwa is an assassin and also an accountant.

Me: "they are kinda busy. So that's why I am here."

Salizwa: "pay us first." I laugh.

Me: "fine. What's your account numbers?" they say them and I transfer the money instantly. "Now let's go to my workplace." I stand up and head to the parking lot. Few minutes later they also get there and climb inside the car.

Sange: “nice wheels.” I chuckle.

Me: “thanks for the compliment.” We get to work and we climb off the car. We go inside the building and go to the CFO’s office. We find him busy typing something on his laptop. “Hey man. Are you busy?” he smiles and looks at me.

Lyndon: “hey man. Good to have you back.” He stands up and comes to bro hug me. “And who are these beautiful ladies?”

Me: “Salizwa and Sange. I am not back. I am here for something small. Can you give us some space? Take the rest of the day off. Come back tomorrow.” He frowns.

Lyndon: “why?”

Me: “I am your boss. You shouldn’t question me. Now take your stuff and leave.” He looks uneasy but he does take his staff.

Lyndon: “if I find something missing...”

Salizwa: “are you calling us thieves?”

Sange: “dude I can make your annual salary in a minute, so watch your words.” She gives him an intimidating look. He takes the rest of his stuff and then heads out.

Me: “you can get to work now. Call me when you find something.”

Salizwa: “that guy is definitely guilty. If he is not the one stealing, he is an accomplice.”

Sange: “my thoughts exactly.” They settle down and I leave.

--

I get home and find my fiancé doing yoga in the lounge while soothing music is playing. I just lean on the wall with my hands buried deep inside my pockets and just watch her. Fuck her moves are making me horny. I mean it has been months since I last smashed so you can imagine the blue balls I am having right now. She turns her head and smiles when she sees me. She then continues doing her yoga like she didn't just see me standing here hard and ready for action.

TDK: “are you okay baby?” I clear my throat.

Me: "I am perfect."

TDK: "even with your throbbing dick?" I swallow hard when she changes her position and does the cow pose like she is waiting for my dick to penetrate her from behind.

Me: "I am perfectly fine." She then does the unthinkable. She turns and does the crotch widener pose where her pussy is just stretching. "Fuck you Thandeka, uyezwa?" she laughs.

TDK: "but you said you are fine nje babe."

Me: "I am going to fuck you until you think you are going into labour again. I am telling you." she just chuckles and crawls to where I am standing.

She places her hands on my thighs and runs her hands up and down them. She then moves them up and pulls down my sweatpants together with my underwear. Without hesitation, she feeds her mouth with my dick with one hand cupping my balls and the other palming my right butt. She sucks it like she has been craving it for a long time. She increases her pace, kneads my nuts with her wiry fingers and squeezes my tightened butt.

I hold the back of her head

guiding it. We fall into a steady rhythm and it seems like nothing exists in the world, just the two of us. She quickens her pace again and I tense. In a matter of seconds I release inside her mouth, letting out a loud groan. She wipes her mouth and stands up. She gives me a passionate kiss that leaves me wanting more.

TDK: “when you think about cheating, just know your fiancé has other ways of pleasing you.” she winks at me and then heads upstairs.

Me: “damn woman.” She laughs.

TDK: “take care of that mat.” What a good time to be engaged.

--

The following day I am woken up by my ringing phone. I look around my room and I frown when I don't see Thandeka next to me. I then remember that she is probably at the nursery. I take my phone and answer it, even though it's an unknown caller.

Me: “Mnguni hello.”

Caller: “everything is set. Meet us at your office.” I notice the voice. It’s Sange.

Me: “you found out who is stealing from me?”

Sange: “dude I wouldn’t have called if this wasn’t the case.” She hangs up and I just laugh. I stand up and make the bed. When I am done, I go and take a shower. I get dressed in tracksuits and sneakers. I head downstairs and find Thandeka with Ma’Khanyi in the lounge with the babies.

Me: “morning ladies.” I hug Ma’Khanyi and kiss my wife.

TDK: “where are you headed to so early?”

Me: “to the office. There is a crisis.” She stands up and places Simi on the couch. She then takes my hand and leads me outside.

TDK: “what’s up?” she asks as soon as she closes the door.

Me: “someone is stealing from the company and Mpisi asked me to find out who it is.”

TDK: “when you do, are you going to go all ‘DARK EAGLE’ on them?” I laugh.

Me: “no. Mpisi wants that person arrested.” She rolls her eyes.

TDK: “boring.”

Me: “if it was your company, what would you do?” she chuckles.

TDK: “I would wait till my cubs are bigger and feed them fresh meat.”

Me: “go Lioness.” she laughs. I hug her and kiss her forehead. “See you soon.”

TDK: “I love you.” I wink at her and head to my car.

--

I go straight to my office and find Sange and Salizwa looking so comfortable. They are still wearing yesterday’s clothes. They are drinking whiskey. They are now with Seipati. Tshediso is also here with Nompumelelo. He breathes out in relief when he sees me. He stands up and comes to stand next to me.

Tshediso: “I am glad you’re here dude. These three crazy women invaded my office. When I told them to leave, they told

me that they will kill me for making too much noise and being a nuisance.” He seems very scared right now but I can’t help it. I just laugh.

Seipati: “I feel for your wife or fiancé or girlfriend. Imagine staying with someone who has an annoying and nauseating voice like yours.”

Me: “come on Seipati. That’s enough. Anyways Tshediso, these are, just call them the triple S. Mpsi told me that someone was stealing from his company and these ladies have found who that person is.”

Tshediso: “these chancers?”

Me: “dude, they are very dangerous and I won’t be able to protect you from them if you keep on insulting them. Now sit down so that we can hear who is stealing from the company.” He sits down but looks uneasy.

Sange: “someone is undressing you with their eyes.” She says eyeing Nompumelelo who is looking at me. I smile at her.

Me: “love I have a very crazy fiancé who will probably feed you to her cubs if you were to try anything with me, so abort

whatever mission that is going on in your head.” The triple S laugh while Nompumelelo looks down, probably ashamed.

Salizwa: “SBWL ukumbona.”

Me: “soon.”

Sange: “so Mr. CFO is involved in this but he is working with a Nora and Douglass Bundy.” I chuckle.

Me: “those are his siblings. Nora works in the marketing department while Douglass is in the Human Resources department.”

Salizwa: “so they are trying to make their legacy grow using another man’s sweat and tears? Typical white people.”

Me: “how much did they steal?”

Salizwa: “R20 million in total. They started last year.” I laugh.

Me: “wow. While we dodge bullets for that kind of money, they decide to take it right under my nose. Wow. Please give me all the information you have gathered.” Sange hands me a flash drive.

Sange: “everything you need is in there. It was nice doing business with you. Till we meet again.” They head out.

Me: “if I find out that someone warned the Bundy siblings about this, I will know that it’s you who did it and you won’t like what I will do to you.” I look at Tshediso and Nompumelelo one more time and then head out.

I text Mpisi and he tells me that he is at his house. I go and deliver the flash drive and then head back to my house.

I am back on my feet now and I have started with the preparations all the ceremonies. Of course Londeka and Dakota are the ones in charge. Today we are going to some woman who lends people imvunulo. I must lend it for the people who will be with me on umkhehlo but I am forced to buy mine because I will be using it again for the traditional wedding. We get there and head inside. I am with Lwandeka.

MaButhelezi: “sanibonani bantabami.” We smile and greet back. We then tell her why we are here. “Well there are combos. One for makoti, 4 for her abakhaphi and 15 for her maidens. It’s R1500. And one which includes 30 maidens is R2500. For makoti and abakhaphi it consists of izidwaba zenkomo with matching ubuhlalo and tommy takkies. And for the maidens it consists of beaded skirts, ubuhlalo set and tommy takkies.”

Me: “ohh okay. We will take the first set which is R1500 because we don’t know how many maidens will there be. But you will have to add another 4 of izidwaba set since I have 8 abakhaphi. The event is in two weeks. My sister will come and fetch the imvunulo during the week of the ceremony. So how

much will it be?" she calculates and then tells me the amount.
"I will pay now."

MaButhlezi: "okay." I take out the money and hand it to her.
She writes a receipt and hands it back to us."

Lwandeka: "thank you. Will see you soon ma." We head out
and drive to Kwa Mai-Mai. We get there and buy my whole set
of imvunulo including izidwaba. We also buy her set because
she must be representable as a Sthole wife. When we are done,
we head to the mall and first go eat. "When are you fetching
the spear?"

Me: "when should I fetch it?"

Lwah: "before umgonqo starts. So it would be better if you go
fetch it on Saturday then start umgonqo on Sunday."

Me: "you are going to accompany me?" she laughs.

Lwah: "no. I should be at home preparing for your return and
making sure that everything is going well. I am more like a
mother hen right now." I chuckle.

Me: "I hear you."

Lwah: "Londy has found izintombi to accompany you. They are from eNseleni. So you have to drive via Empangeni on your way to Mzimkhulu so that you can fetch them on the way."

Me: "they will be with me for the whole week?"

Lwah: "that was the agreement."

Me: "who are abakhaphi bami again?" she laughs.

Lwah: "why does it feel like this is my ceremony?" I laugh. "It's Audrey, Fortunate, Cleo, the twins, Bianca, Zethu and Dakota. We already talked with them. Cleo and Fortunate will be with you from Saturday and the others will join along the week."

Me: "so Cleo is the main mkhaphi?"

Lwah: "yes. She is your friend and I can say she knows you better than all of your bakhaphi. Khwezi would've been the number one."

Me: "yah neh."

Lwah: "we will use the guy who cooked on my traditional wedding for catering and decoration."

Me: “seems like everything is going according to plan.”

--

I receive a call from Nicki which leaves me frowning. I change into my cargo pants, turtleneck and boots. I put on my lioness pendant. I take my bike keys and head out. I climb into my bike and drive to the warehouse. I find everyone there and seems like they were already waiting for me. I sit on my chair and wait for someone to start speaking. Nicki stands up and distributes files. I open mine and look at it.

Nicki: “the Morgan Jewelry is having their biggest order of gems delivered to their main store in Johannesburg in 4 weeks’ time. The order is worth roughly R100 million in ordinary market but worth about R200 to R300 million in the black market when marketed well. The package will be very much protected. It will be coming with a ship to Cape Town harbor.”

Popi: “that’s huge.”

Nicki: “the file contains the type of gems the package consists off. It also contains the map of the Cape Town harbor. We are also not the only ones who have our eyes on it.”

Lutho: “we need more people.”

Asher: “where are we going to get them?”

Me: “the merge.” They all look at me with popped eyes. “The Dark Eagle is my fiancé and my soon to be husband. It’s only logical that we merge. This money is enough for everyone. There is no need for us to be greedy about it.”

Perry: “does that mean we are changing the name, the tattoos, everything?”

Me: “it doesn’t necessarily have to be like that. We are still the Owls and they are still the Lions but we will have one name that unites us.”

T-bone: “when should I set the meeting?”

Me: “set a meeting with Dark Eagle, Squash, Angie

Courage for tomorrow midday. It will be at my office in Alloy. I will go with Nicki, Lutho, T-bone and Cleo. After the meeting, we are going to meet in Dobsonville for a celebration if everything goes well because we need to all plan this heist.”

T-bone: "sure boss."

Me: "see you tomorrow." I stand up and take the file. I look at Hammer. "Stop sleeping with the enemy. It won't end well." He looks at me with his eyes popped out. He is nervous, I can tell. I turn around and head out.

--

I go to my office with T-bone, Cleo, Nicki and Lutho. We find Sizwe and his crew already waiting for us. I don't greet. I just get in and go sit on top of my desk. I look at the time. This meeting should be over in 30 minutes. I clear my throat.

Me: "name is the Lioness but you already know me. You guys talked about a merge not so long ago. I think it's time we merge now. Soon Dark Eagle and Lioness will be united in holy matrimony so this is a wise decision. Also, should we merge, our gang will be one of the biggest and strongest." I touch my pendant and chuckle. "This is not negotiation really, I am just informing you." Sizwe chuckles.

Sizwe: "and if we don't wanna merge with you? What are you going to do?"

Me: "easy, kill you to protect my identity." He laughs.

Sizwe: “you failed last time you tried to kill me. What makes you think you will succeed this time around?”

Me: “I will aim for the head.”

Sizwe: “I would like to see you try.”

T-bone: “okay enough with the romance. The merge is happening. You know it will be great for everyone. It’s a wise business decision. Also our bosses are getting married. We don’t want them to be enemies living in one roof because it’s either you’re with us or against us.”

Angie: “you’re talking like we don’t have a choice.”

Lutho: “well you don’t and we also don’t. You know the Lioness, we know the Dark Eagle. Their identities have been compromised. Being in the same gang means that one can never tell other people about who is the real Lioness or the real Dark Eagle. If we are not in the same gang, I wouldn’t mind blurting out who Dark Eagle is during pillow talk and I won’t feel bad about it.”

Squash: “okay. We agree to the merge. How are we going to do things?”

Cleo: “introduce the gangs to each other tonight and then we will talk about other things as time goes by.”

Angie: “where are we meeting?”

Cleo: “our warehouse in Dobsonville. We will send the location to you.”

Sizwe: “guess we will see each other later then.” He stands up with his crew. “Till later.” He leaves but winks at me first before heading out. I click my tongue.

Cleo: “acting as if you hate him whereas you wish to rip apart his clothes and have him here and now, well played boss.” I laugh.

Me: “you have no idea.” They all laugh.

10

SIZWE

We get to this warehouse and head inside. All my gang members are here. Even the ones from Cape Town, Durban, Nelspruit and East London.

Me: “please don’t kill each other in there.” they all chuckle. We get to the door and there is a box there. One of the gang members of The Owls is standing at the door. His name is Asher.

Asher: “please place your weapons and phones inside this box.” He points at the box next to me.

Squash: “already there is no level of trust.” He huffs.

Asher: “we know how our world operates. You don’t trust overnight. Also everyone inside is unarmed.” He points at the box on the other side with his head. It is full of weapons and phones. I step up and place all my weapons and phone in the box.

Me: “come on guys. We don’t have all day.” They follow suit while groaning and we head inside.

There are so many gang members, some I have seen before. There is a table on our left which is full of every type of booze. And some platters. On the other side there are many kinds of drugs. I guess it’s a self-service type of gathering. I look around and spot Thandeka who is seating on the throne at the far end of the room.

Thandeka is sexy and all but the Lioness has another kind of sexiness that makes you lose all morals. She is a beast and all I ever wish for is to tame her and untame her at the same time. She is just amazing and a breath of fresh air. She notices us and smirks. She stands up and clears her throat. Immediately every noise dies down. See what I am talking about?

Lioness: “how nice of you to join us. Welcome to one of our caves. Help yourselves to the refreshments and to show that they aren’t poisoned, my people will also help themselves. After that, I need to see the underbosses in my office. T-bone will show you the way.” She steps down on the throat and

disappears down the hall way. Squash hands me a glass of whiskey.

Squash: “she is so intimidating.” I chuckle.

Me: “that she is.” I signal all the underbosses and we head to T-bone who leads us to an office. We find the lioness with other men and Cleo, Nicky, Bianca and Lutho. Thandeka is standing in front of an art piece, just staring at it.

Bianca: “you may sit.” We get settled on the available seats.

T-bone: “we are going to teach each other the way we do things in the two gangs.”

Lioness: “but first fish out the rats.” Cleo chuckles. “Tomorrow 6 am we are meeting at your headquarters here in Gauteng. We are going to do a simple 24 hour training. Tell your men not to engage in sexual activities because they will fail the training and that may anger me and when I lose my temper

Advertisement

the bullets just fly from my gun.”

Cleo: "lioness is not the only boss of this new gang, but dark eagle is also the boss. Tomorrow's training will determine who stays and who leaves the gang. She is going to lead it but we are still going to do things that the Dark Eagle wants."

Squash: "as we have talked before, we are still going to change the name and figure out if we will ink new tattoos or not."

Lioness: "no more tattoos, we are going to use rings which will have trackers. It will alert everyone if you are in danger or if you have taken it off. Courage and Nicki will not participate in tomorrow's training because they will be busy with our finances so that we can know how much each gang is worth."

Me: "we also need to know the ins and outs of your gang and we will also let you in on everything that spells 'the lions'. We need to know your operations and everything. After knowing how you operate then we will move forward."

Lioness: "and after eliminating useless people." We all laugh. She is still looking at the art piece on the wall.

Papa: “why does it feel like you are rushing to the killing of our men?” Papa is an underboss who takes care of business in Durban.

Lioness: “if I wanted them dead, they would be dead by now. I think that’s enough words for tonight.” She heads out and Lutho follows her. We all stand up and head back to where we were.

Cleo: “we are merging the gangs. The lions and the Owls will be one gang by tomorrow night.”

Squash: “we have a training in Randburg, the lion’s warehouse. It starts tomorrow at 6 am. Please don’t engage in sexual activities because that may lead to your early death.” I chuckle when I hear complains. I clear my throat and the noise dies down.

Me: “if anyone doesn’t make it to tomorrow’s training, that means you are betraying this gang and that is punishable by death. If you fail tomorrow’s training, you will die. This is no threat but a promise.”

Lioness: “for now let’s enjoy the drinks but after an hour you may leave. You are all expected to be at Randburg by 6 am. If anyone is late by a minute,” she chuckles and shakes her head. She then heads back to her throne.

Papa: “she has an aura of darkness surrounding her. You can’t help but respect her and her word.”

Me: “that’s why I am marrying her.” He frowns.

Papa: “that’s your fiancé?” I chuckle and nod.

Squash: “boss has guts.” We all laugh.

11

I wake up at 5 am and wear my gym gear. I jog for about 20 minutes and head back inside the house. I lift a few weights and do a few workouts. When I am done, I go to my room and find the bed already made. I take off my clothes and head to the bathroom where I find my fiancé already in the shower. I also step inside the shower.

Sizwe: “is it safe to kiss you or are you already in the lioness zone?” I laugh and kiss him. “What was it that you said about sexual activities?” I laugh again and push him to the wall. I lick almost every sensitive spot in his body. He responds by groaning loudly.

Me: “who said we will be participating?” I don’t wait for him to answer. I take his dick into my mouth. I give him a mind blowing blowjob and stop as he is about to explode. He groans.

Sizwe: “baby”

Me: “don’t you wanna explode inside me?” I turn and bend over. It doesn’t take him long to shove his dick deep inside me. I moan.

Sizwe: “fuck, you’re so warm baby.”

--

I get dressed in black ripped jeans, black vest with black sneakers and black drop shoulder flip pocket cord jacket. I put on my lioness pendant and take my bike keys. I head to the nursery and kiss my boys. Luckily they are still asleep so I rush out quietly and drive to the warehouse. I get there and find many cars parked in the parking lot. I guess they respected my time. As I climb off my bike, Sizwe’s car drives in. I chuckle and head inside. I find everyone in groups talking quietly.

T-bone: “here you go.” He hands me a cup of coffee. I take it and drink. Moments later, Sizwe makes his way in but his focus is on his phone. I chuckle and continue drinking my coffee.

Me: “is everyone present?”

T-bone: “yes boss.”

Squash: “yes boss lady.” I go and stand in front of everyone.

Me: “today we are going to be testing your fighting abilities. Boxing, martial arts, arnis, gun fighting, all those things. For gun

fighting we will use rubber bullets because this is a training, not a killing spree but for knife fighting, we will be using real knives. Just try and not get killed.”

Spoko: “but we train every once in a while. What’s so different about this?” he is from Dark Eagle’s gang.

Me: “I am glad you asked. This is our first training after the merge. We are here to strengthen our relationship and we are going to learn to work together at the end. But Spoko next time, don’t question my direct orders or we are going to have a serious problem.” I give him an intimidating gaze and he shivers. “That applies to everyone here. I also hope you didn’t engage in sexual activities because believe me I will know.”

I hand T-bone my cup and go stand in front of Shuzi who is apparently the best fighter of the Lions. But I am about to prove them otherwise. I hit him with a jab, cross

hook and uppercut within 10 seconds and he is down. I give him a kick on the face and he turns, groaning.

Me: “that attack could’ve been blocked. I mean I stood in front of you. What did you think I was going to do? Kiss you? Now get up.” he gets up. “Your opponent won’t come to you smiling and be like ‘Let’s fight’. He or she will surprise you. That’s why you must be vigilant at all times.”

I do two back flips and the third one is accompanied by a kick that lands on Popi’s chin, making her fall and hit the ground with her butt. I look at her and she quickly stands up rubbing her chin and stretching her jaws.

Mark: “how do I block something like that?”

Me: “try slowing it down with your bullets. Take a gun with rubber bullets. Bianca do the back flips. Everyone give them space.” They all move back, leaving Bianca and Mark on the center. Bianca does the back flips and Mark tries shooting but fails dismally. Bianca ends up kicking him but he blocks the kick. “Good job but you may not be lucky next time because her shoe might contain a blade.”

“Rule one, vigilance. Rule two never turn your back on the enemy. Rule three always be ready for anything. Rule four, the word fair doesn’t exist in our world. So don’t think that your

opponent might fight fair because that's just a dream. Now you will all be divided in four groups. Boxing, MMA, Arnis and Gun fighting. Don't go to the group where you know that you are the best in. Now go." They all turn and leave the main room. "Where is the control room?"

Squash: "this way boss lady."

Me: "lead the way." He starts walking and I follow him. Dark Eagle is also with us and T-bone. We get to the control room and see everyone settling in the training rooms. "Let's hope they don't kill each other." Squash and T-bone chuckle.

Squash: "the mic is connected to the speakers in every room of this warehouse. The blue button is connected to the speaker in training room one. The yellow one in training room two. The red one in training room three and the green one in training room four. The black one is connected to all the speakers, you talk once, the message is audible to every room."

Me: "thank you. You can go train now."

Squash: "sure boss lady." he nods and heads out with T-bone. I fold my arms and look at the screens.

Sizwe: “has anyone every told you how sexy you are when you are in Lioness mode?” I laugh and shake my head.

Me: “don’t distract me. I am trying to focus here.” I hear movements and suddenly feel his hands on my waist.

Sizwe: “do you know how hard it is to focus when all I can think about is that blowjob you gave me earlier on and how warm and tight your pussy was?” he whispers softly in my ear while his hands move up and cup my breasts.

Me: “focus Dark Eagle.” He giggles right in my ear and that sends shivers all over my body. I close my eyes for a second and then open them. I frown when I see someone sitting down in training room two. “Who the fuck is that?” he looks at the screen.

Sizwe: “Neva-Neva. He is one stubborn kid but very good in knife wielding, that’s why I have kept him in my gang.”

Me: “well I don’t give a fuck about his skills. If he is going to disrespect my direct orders, then we are going to have a problem.” I remove his hands from my boobs and head out. I move quickly to training room two. When I enter, everyone

stops what they are doing and look at me. It takes a few seconds for the kid to notice me. When he does, he stands up quickly and scratches his head. I raise my eyebrow.

Neva-Neva: "I am sorry boss lady but this is too basic for me." I chuckle and step closer to him. He steps back until his back hits the wall. I stand in front of him and give him my devilish smile. He looks down. I grab his upper arm and drag him to training room four where they are doing MMA. I throw him on the mat.

Me: "let's see if this is too basic for you or not. Asher you are with him."

Asher: "yes boss." I head back to the control room.

Me: "your men seem to undermine me. I will show them what I am made of."

Sizwe: "can I join in on the fun?" I roll my eyes.

Me: "do whatever you like. You are also the boss." He chuckles. Sizwe: "but you're the boss of my heart."

Me: "you bet your ass I am." He laughs and kisses my cheek. He then heads out and I sit on the chair next to the control buttons.

12

SIZWE

I decide to go to training room one where they are doing boxing. One of the reasons why I left the control room is because Thandeka was so damn irresistible. I knew I would fuck her if I stayed longer in that room. I get there and ask to spar with Lutho. He is very good in boxing and is very quick on his footing. He manages to give me a few punches and I also manage to land a few on his jaws and ribs.

Me: “time out.” he chuckles and we go to sit on the bench. “So tell me about the Lioness. Why is she so hard in this training thing?” he gives me a small smile.

Lutho: “if you really think that what is happening today is hard, then you clearly don’t know your fiancé.”

Me: “What do you mean?”

Lutho: “this is nothing compared to hardcore training we have once a month. That’s why this is not very hard on us. If this is hardcore for you, then you have been too soft on your soldiers.”

Me: “how hard can it get?”

Lutho: “she sometimes get rein forcers from prison. Those hardcore guys who train day and night, to fight us. Sometimes she even gets professional fighters. She is quite a skilled fighter herself so she always show us how it’s done. That woman is not a lioness by name. She earned that name. She is strong, fierce but deep down her is a mother lioness and always takes care of her pride.”

Me: “how is she on missions?”

Lutho: “she always go where the action is. She is a leader that leads by example. She doesn’t stay in the background and let us fight the enemy. She always joins in on the fun.”

Me: “does she leave a man behind?” he chuckles.

Lutho: “she once taught us about loyalty. She said it’s earned not bought. Most of the people on the gang have a story about how she rescued them. Also, for example, let’s say I get kidnapped today and there is a heist tomorrow. She would take a few men and come to rescue me while others go to the heist. To her, loyalty is important than money.”

“She said loyalty goes a long way and once broken, it can never be mended. Money doesn’t give you loyalty. Money can’t buy dedication

Advertisement

friendship, family and everlasting trust. It can fade away but if you have people who are loyal to you and you are loyal to them, you can go a long way.”

Me: “seems like I learn something new every day about my fiancé.” He chuckles.

Lutho: “you will die learning. You see we have this important heist coming up in a few weeks. That’s one of the reasons why she pushed for the merge to happen soon. We need more hands on deck.”

Me: “what’s the heist about?”

Lutho: “gems worth millions.”

Me: “I heard about it.”

Lutho: “this training is nothing. After your events, she will put us on a hardcore 48 hour training which will prepare us for the heist.”

Me: “why does she require you to abstain from sex?” he laughs.

Lutho: “you know how a sexual frustrated person is like. She/he pushes himself to the limits hoping to tame the frustration. And it doesn’t help that we are training with such sexy mamas.” We both laugh.

Thandeka: “must be nice being you neh?” we hear her in the speakers. I know she is directing that to us. I chuckle and stand up.

Me: “see you man.” I go back to the control room and find her talking to Bianca. She leaves as soon as I enter the room. “Is she scared of me?” Thandeka chuckles.

Thandeka: “she respect you, yes, but scared, I don’t think so.”

Me: “mmm. When were you going to tell me about the heist?”

Thandeka: “soon. So that’s what you were talking about with Lutho?”

Me: “that and more.”

Thandeka: “I don’t wish to know.” I chuckle. “Let me order food for everyone.” She taps on her phone a few moments and then places it down.

Me: “is it true that this is nothing compared to the training you usually have when you are preparing for heists?” she chuckles.

Thandeka: “I can see that your soldiers will cry on the 48-hour training. Tell them I am brutal. Warn them in time so that they can leave their soft sides at home.”

.

.

The training finally comes to an end at 6pm. I guess it was a 12-hour training. Everyone is looking so tired and some look drowsy. They all gather at the main lobby and sit down. I sit down on my chair and we all wait for Thandeka. I may be the boss of my crew but she is the main boss and there is no use denying something like that. Thandeka stands behind everyone. She looks around and then looks up.

Thandeka: "ISIKHOVA!" she shouts in a very deep voice that I have never heard before. Her whole gang stands up and shouts after her.

OWLS: "ISIKHOVA!"

Thandeka: "ISIKHOVA!"

OWLS: "ISIKHOVA!"

Thandeka: "THE LIONESSES!"

OWLS: "PRIDE!"

Thandeka: "THE LIONESSES!"

OWLS: "PRIDE!" she then looks at me with a face that demands respect. Her aura is felt all over the room. It speaks authority.

Thandeka: "that's the name of the new gang that has been formed today. We are the PRIDE." My gang members stand up. She comes and stand next to me. I stand up and face everyone.

Me: "WHO ARE WE?"

EVERYONE: "WE ARE THE PRIDE!"

Me: "I asked, WHO ARE WE?"

EVERYONE: "WE ARE THE PRIDE!"

Thandeka: "at the end of the room there are rings there. Everyone has his or her own ring that is engraved with his or her name. Don't worry, it will be easy to spot. Now go and take them." everyone heads to the back and she hands me my own ring. After a few minutes they come back wearing their rings.

Me: "welcome to the new era. Now the world must bow down and watch the Pride reign supreme."

Thandeka: "TO THE PRIDE!"

EVERYONE: "TO THE PRIDE!"

Today is umkhehlo and umembeso. I am very happy but at the same time I am anxious about the upcoming heist. I have never been anxious before. I was just carefree. Maybe I cared about my crew members but this time around it's different. For starters I will be fighting side by side with my fiancé. I have to think about him. If anything happens to him, I don't think I will be able to focus.

I know that he can take care of himself but this man is my other half. If something happens to him, I will completely lose it. Also I am a mother now. I can't help but think about my boys. What if something happens to me? What would become of my boys? They are too young to be motherless. I am in the bathroom, taking a bath. I dry myself and then kneel on the bath mat. Then I close my eyes.

Me: "God I know I am one of the biggest sinner in the world. You probably dislike me but today I am kneeling in front of you, pleading that you spare my life and my fiancé's on this upcoming heist. We have young kids who still need us both in their lives. If you spare our lives God I promise I will stop going

to heists and give my boys full attention. In Jesus name I pray, amen.”

I stand up and head to the bedroom where I find Lwandeka playing with Samiso while Yamihle is sitting on the rug playing with her toys. I didn't want my babies sleeping on the nursery because of how busy the house is this weekend. I don't trust anyone but Lwah and Luh here with my babies. She sees me and she smiles, then she frowns.

Lwah: “for a bride to be, you don't look happy twin.” I lotion my body.

Me: “its gang related twin but everything will be okay.”

Lwah: “it will be. You are the lioness. You make everything okay.” I give her a weak smile. “Now cheer up, your son just gave me his biggest toothless smile. That's something to celebrate.” I laugh.

Me: “he seems to laugh a lot these days.” I put on my underwear, red vest and tight.

We didn't go to the river or stay esihlahleni. We just camped in gogo's room all night. There is a room here in the house that is designed especially for our late grandmother and that's where Luh burns the incense and inform the ancestors about all the ceremonies that happen in these premises. Since I am bathing, Cassie is the one who is looking after my spear in case someone tries anything with it. You can never be too trusting with these people.

--

The umkhehlo ceremony starts and comes to an end. I am happy that Sizwe did this for me but I am not entirely happy. Umembeso starts and also comes to an end. I am wearing a white with Ndebele print one shoulder mermaid dress, a head wrap and white ankle strap chunky heels. Sizwe is wearing a matching shirt and black pants. After taking pictures outside with family

Advertisement

we head inside the tent and sit on our designated chairs.

Sizwe: "you look very beautiful today." I smile.

Me: "thank you."

Sizwe: “but something seems to be worrying you. What’s going on?”

Me: “nothing.”

Sizwe: “are you seriously going to lie to me?” I huff. They bring food to our table and I start eating. “Thandeka.”

Me: “yoh fine. This heist is going to be my last one. After that I will only help with planning heists but I won’t go to the field. Only on rescue missions and all.” he frowns.

Sizwe: “why?”

Me: “my boys. They are too young to be motherless. Prior to me being a mother, all I cared about was Luh but I knew that he would be able to get over my death. But I don’t wanna watch someone else take care of my babies while I am dead.”

Sizwe: “why are you speaking about death? You’re the lioness, you don’t injure.” I chuckle.

Me: “I am human Sizwe. Bullets do hit me and injure me. This heist is so unpredictable because we don’t know the people

who are going after the merchandise. Anything can happen. I don't wanna be that anxious ever again."

Sizwe: "I hear you." he gives me a side hug and I lean on his shoulder.

Lwah: "aww the cute couple." She says coming to our table. We laugh and sit up straight.

Me: "what's up?"

Lwah: "nothing, just your boys being all restless and shit but don't worry, they are sleeping now."

Me: "that's good to hear. But why didn't you call me earlier?"

Lwah: "today is your day. You don't have to worry about your offsprings. Well at least until your guests have left." I chuckle.

Me: "okay."

Lwah: "everyone, may I have your attention?" the noise dies down and they all look at her. "Well this occasion has no programme but we do have a cake, so we would like our beautiful couple to come and cut it. After that we are going to

have a toast which will be done by Nolubabalo Jama. Over to you beautiful people.”

We stand up and go to the cake stand. I take the knife and hold it above the top tier. The cake has 3 tiers. Sizwe places his hand on top of mine and we slowly cut it. I take the piece and break it into two small pieces. It’s blue velvet, my favorite. I feed Sizwe the piece and he moans while chewing it.

Sizwe: “delicious.” I giggle. He takes the other piece and feeds it to me. I also moan while chewing it.

Me: “master piece.” We both laugh.

Sizwe: “can I have another bite?” I laugh and take a sauce from the cake stand. I cut a bigger slice and then place it on the sauce. “We will share.” We go back to our table and settle down. Nolby comes to the front and she dances her way there while carrying a champagne. People cheer as they see her.

Nolby: “hello everyone. I just wanna say that Lwah and Thandeka are putting so much pressure on us. Now we have to

get married at an early age because of y'all." we laugh. Early age phi?

Lwah: "oww come on friend, you're old enough." Nolby rolls her eyes.

Nolby: "anyways we should pop the champagne, not toast but celebrate this special occasion. We will toast on the wedding day. Now pop the bottle good people." She shakes the bottle. We stand up with our glasses. The bottle pop and the champagne spills. She pours for us and then pours for herself. "I love you guys and you inspire me so much. Maybe next time we will be attending my engagement party." She shrugs. "Who knows?"

Lwah: "stop beating around the bush Nolby." She laughs.

Nolby: "anyways good people enjoy the rest of the evening and if you feel thirsty, don't be shy. Do come to me. I will sort you out." she goes back to her seat. We eat the cake that's in front of us.

Me: "so when we get married, we will stay in Joburg or Durban?"

Sizwe: “well I would love to stay in Durban because that’s where I have been living at. But if you don’t feel it, then there is no problem.”

Me: “we can move there after the twins turn one Neh.” He chuckles.

Sizwe: “okay my queen.”

14

SIZWE

I may not show it, but I was worried about what Thandeka told me on Saturday. It's 5 days before the heist and she has been so closed off. She either spends time with the boys or her cubs. When she is not doing that, she is training really hard. I have tried talking to her but she has been brushing me off, saying she is okay and all, but I don't believe that.

Today is the first day of the 48-hour training and we are also participating in this one. We have abstained from sex and I really didn't mind because she has been absentminded so I am pretty sure we were both not going to enjoy it. We are now preparing to go to the warehouse. Today we are training at the other headquarters in Alberton.

I come out of the shower with a towel wrapped around my lower body. She is sitting in the bed. She takes off her pendant. She then takes off her engagement ring

Advertisement

puts it on the chain and wear it again around her neck. That's very thoughtful of her. I guess the training will be intense to such an extent that she might lose her ring.

Me: "you're okay?" she gives me a weak smile.

Thandeka: "sure. See you there." she stands up and heads out.

I get dressed and then head to the nursery first. I find the boys sleeping. I kiss their foreheads and then make my way to the warehouse. I find everyone there and waiting. Thandeka is sitting on the floor, looking down. It seems like she is meditating. Squash makes his way to where I am standing.

Squash: "everything okay with the boss lady?"

Me: "I hope so."

Squash: "if I didn't know better, I would say she is feeling blue. It's like she is sensing that something bad is going to happen. Like all the weight is in her shoulders."

Me: "she doesn't want to speak about it but she did mention something like that."

Squash: "I just hope it has nothing to do with the heist."

Me: "me too."

The training starts and Lutho was right. This one is more intense than the last one. We are focusing more on the cardio related exercises, gun fighting and arnis. Thandeka is really good at everything. We are later joined by employees of a bodyguard company who test us on the training we have been doing all day.

The day finally comes to an end at 9pm. everyone seems kak tired. We eat supper and then we go to the main lobby. I guess there will always be briefing after training. We all settle down. Thandeka stands up and looks at everyone and then looks at me. She clears her throat.

Thandeka: "good job everyone. You really did great today but it was nothing compared to what we are going to do tomorrow. I am just happy about your dedication. You are all dismissed." Everyone stands up and most of them head out. Only the inner circle is left.

Bianca: “boss is everything okay.” Thandeka gives her a weak smile.

Thandeka: “there is nothing we can’t do if we put our minds to it.” She then heads out followed by T-bone.

Perry: “is she really okay?”

Popi: “doesn’t seem like it.”

Cleo: “I will check up on her.” She rushes outside.

--

NARRATED

OUTSIDE THE WAREHOUSE

Cleo rush to T-bone and Thandeka who are both standing near Thandeka’s motorbike and talking in low voices. She stands before them and they look at her.

Cleo: “what’s going on Thandeka?”

Thandeka: “I really don’t wanna think much about it but I am really not feeling this heist. If it were up to me, I would sit this one out. But I don’t wanna come off as weak or something.”

Cleo: “no one is going to hold it against you or say something bad to your face. If you don’t feel it then sit it out.”

Thandeka: “it’s the first heist after the merge. I have to be there. I will talk to someone about this bad gut feeling but I am going there.”

T-bone: “there is nothing we can do to persuade you?” she shakes her head and climbs into her bike.

Thandeka: “see you tomorrow.” She then drives off.

Cleo: “what if this is her last heist? What if she dies?”

T-bone: “don’t even think about it.” He brings her closer to him and kisses her head. “You know how strong she is. She won’t die. Lionesses don’t die.” Cleo sighs and wraps her arms around his body.

15

I take my phone and call aunt Thembelihle. I am glad that the training has come to an end. I am hoping that she can help me with this feeling I am feeling. Maybe she can shed some light because there must be a reason why I am feeling like this. I go to Sizwe's study while dialing her number. I get there and lock the door. I go and sit on the couch. She answers after a few rings.

Thembelihle: "makoti."

Me: "hey aunty how are you?"

Thembelihle: "video call me so that we can see each other." I hang up and video call her. She answers immediately. "Wow, you look awful." I chuckle.

Me: "how are you?"

Thembelihle: "better than you koti. Mind telling me what's going on?"

Me: "I thought you would know. Phela you have super powers." She laughs and I also laugh.

Thembelihle: “stupid kid. Anyways, how are you feeling?”

Me: “worse than I look. I have a thing coming up and I have this bad feeling that I can’t shake off.”

Thembelihle: “well there is a dark cloud hanging over you. There is nothing you can’t do to escape what’s coming your way. You chose this life. It has consequences. You won’t always reign supreme. Some days you will be down and out. Your real strength depends on how you get up after facing hard times.”

Me: “so there is nothing I can do?”

Thembelihle: “just watch your back. You will go through this hard time but you will come out stronger. Only if you have faith in yourself and faith in people surrounding you.”

Me: “what if I die?”

Thembelihle: “I would’ve seen your death coming from miles away. You are going to be fine.”

Me: “okay. Thanks for the talk aunty. I needed it.” She smiles.

Thembelihle: “when are you going to visit me with my grandsons?” I smile.

Me: “after our honeymoon.”

Thembelihle: “I will hold on that. Keep well.”

Me: “okay aunty.” I hang up and sigh. I am the Lioness. I will be okay. I have been through worse and survived. I have to be okay. If not for myself

Advertisement

then for my husband and sons. I stand up and go unlock the door. I find Sizwe on the door. Seems like he was about to open.

Sizwe: “have been looking all over for you.” I smile.

Me: “is it time to go yet?” we will be dropping off the kids at the Sthole mansion and also Ma’Khanyi will be there for him. We have also increased security tremendously. You may never know what may happen. You can never be too safe in our world.

Sizwe: “yes baby. Their bags are all set and ready to go.”

Me: “okay then. Let’s go.” He grabs my waist and brings me closer to him. He kisses me hard and then lets me go.

Sizwe: “we are going to be fine. We are going to be okay.” I smile and hug him tightly. I love this man and I know that he loves me too. That brings comfort in my heart. I have to survive for him and for our boys.

--

We get to the Sthole mansion and head inside. We find Lwah and Luh cuddling on the couch while Yamie is sleeping on her cot. These two have been married for a short period but they are still happy and very much in love. Lwah notices us and smiles.

Lwah: “my favorite couple.” I smile back. We sit down with the boys in our arms. She stands and comes to take Simi who is in my arms while Luh comes and take Miso from Sizwe. They go back to their couch. “So cute.”

Luh: “don’t you think we should try for another? I mean Yami is so grown now.” She gives him a death stare and we all laugh.

Lwah: “talk like that again and I will starve you.”

Luh: “as if.” He says sticking his tongue out and Lwah pinches him. “Ouch. That’s abuse.” She rolls her eyes.

Sizwe: “where is ma?”

Lwah: “that one is so secretive and busy these days. You’d swear she is dating or something. She just fixes herself, looking all fancy and then be like ‘I am going to the mall. Don’t wait up.’ Old people.” She says shaking her head and Sizwe laughs.

Sizwe: “how would you feel if she were to move on?”

Lwah: “I have no problem with that because I encouraged her but I don’t think long distance relationship will work.”

Ma’Khanyi: “that shouldn’t be a problem because I am moving to Joburg, Krugersdorp to be precise.”

Lwah: “are you serious?” she nods and goes to the cot to check on Yami. “What about the twins?”

Ma’Khanyi: “have already set up everything for them. They will be starting on their new school in two weeks’ time.”

Lwah: “why didn’t you tell us?”

Ma’Khanyi: “I wanted to tell you when everything is set so that you won’t be worried about my wellbeing and job and all that. So I got a job at another practice in Randburg. I am also starting in two weeks’ time.”

Lwah: “you are so secretive MaNdlovu. It’s not even funny.”

Ma’Khanyi laughs.

Ma’Khanyi: “let me be please.”

Lwah: “no one is fighting mka Mnguni.” We all laugh because her tone is like that of an old woman.

DAKOTA

This is the right decision. I don't need this in my life right now. It's going perfect and my career is booming. This is just going to derail my plans for the future. It would've been better if the other party was up for a challenge. I keep pacing up and down in my office mumbling. Our company has grown so much in the past few months. We have separate offices and five people working under us and a receptionist.

Londy: "so there is a client who has specifically asked to work with you. I have no problem with that babes because you know how lazy I can be." She says barging into my office. I ignore her and continue pacing up and down. She sits down and looks at me.

Me: "what?" I say stopping my up and down.

Londy: "why are you acting crazy Kota? What's up?"

Me: "nothing." I am just going to ignore the fact that she called me a bunny chow as a nick name. Things she does don't amaze me anymore. She rolls her eyes.

Londy: “try again.” This means she doesn’t believe me. I breathe out loud. I might as well tell someone else about this and she seems like a better option because she is my friend and she won’t judge me. I sit down on the cold tiles and bury my face in my hands.

Me: “I messed up dude. I really messed up.” I hear shuffling and I feel her sinking down in front of me. She removes my hands from my face and looks at me with a look full of concern.

Londy: “talk to me.”

Me: “I had a one night stand. I mean I didn’t know anything about the guy. Two days later I saw him at the mall with this family and they seemed so happy. I felt bad for sleeping with a married man. Two weeks later we are here and I am pregnant with his baby.”

Londy: “oww God baby. What are you going to do?” she hugs me tightly.

Me: “I wanna get rid of it. The fetus. I want nothing that will tie me to a married man.” she breaks the hug and looks at me.

Londy: "are you sure?"

Me: "please don't judge me. I have thought this through and I wanna do it."

Londy: "am not judging you friend. I just wanna know if you really want to do this. If this is really the good thing you wanna do."

Me: "I wanna do it as soon as possible so that there won't be any complications." She sighs.

Londy: "okay then. Let's go." She stands up and pulls me up. I take my bag and we head out. "Girl we will see you tomorrow." She says to the receptionist and we head to her car. She drives off.

Me: "where are we going?"

Londy: "to a professional doctor. I am not going to let my friend have an illegal abortion that might cause many problems for her in the future."

We get to this surgery and we head inside. We pass the reception and she opens the door to a consultation room. We

find two men inside. The other one seems to be leaving. The other one is behind the desk wearing a white coat. I suspect he is the doctor.

Doctor: "see you soon man." they shake hands and the other man heads out.

Londy: "hello doctor." She says with a smile.

Doctor: "you're still troublesome?" she laughs and sits down. I sit next to her.

Londy: "I am a good girl now and you'd be shocked to find out that I am in a committed relationship and I really see myself being married to this one." He frowns.

Doctor: "who are you and what have you done to the rebellious Londeka?" she laughs.

Londy: "I would love to tell you about my road to a matured woman but not now. I need you to help my friend here Dakota." The doctor looks at me and smiles.

Doctor: "excuse my manners. I am Doctor Mazibuko."

Me: "nice to meet you."

Doctor: "so what can I do for your Miss Dakota?"

Me: "I wanna do an abortion."

Doctor: "oww okay. Are you sure?" I nod.

Me: "I am very sure."

Doctor: "okay then. Please climb onto that bed." he points at a bed in his office. "I will be right back." He heads out. I go and lie on the bed. Londeka comes and stands next to the bed.

Me: "how do you know the doctor?"

Londy: "he is Lindy's cousin."

Me: "won't he tell anyone about this?"

Londy: "patient-doctor confidentiality." The doctor comes back.

Doctor: "you will have to excuse us Miss Rebellion. You can sit in the waiting area."

Londy: "okay." She hugs me and then heads out.

Doctor: "are you ready?"

Me: "yes doctor."

Doctor: "let's begin."

LONDEKA

She steps out of the office and it doesn't look like she went through with it. I frown and stand up. She gets to where I am standing and just attacks me with a hug. I wrap my arms around her and she breaks down. She has never broke down like this. This issue must really be eating her.

Dakota: "I couldn't go through with it." I break the hug and look at her.

Me: "Are you okay?"

Dakota: "fine. But I don't know how I am going to face my parents. I am probably going to get disowned. They are going to want to know who the father is. I can't point them to a married man. My father is going to kill me." I sigh.

Me: "don't overreact. We need to tell your brothers first so that they can stand by you in case your father does something."

Dakota: "I am just happy I am staying with you because if I wasn't, I would've been homeless right now."

Me: “you will never be homeless for as long as I shall live. You are my twin and we are going to go through this together. Now let’s go.”

I take her hand and lead her outside. We climb inside my car and I drive off. Beyoncé Don’t Hurt Yourself comes on while we are on the road. I start singing while moving my head. I know this is out jam but I know she is going to join me when it comes to the hook. She starts moving her head and we both sing the hook.

YOU JUST GOTTA LET IT BE

LET IT BE

LET IT BE

LET IT BE BABY

YOU JUST GOTTA LET IT BE

LET IT BE

LET IT BE

LET IT BE BABY

DON'T HURT YOURSELF

DON'T HURT YOURSELF

YOU PLAYED YOURSELF

DON'T PLAY YOURSELF.

We drive into the parking of Tristin's studio and park the car on the visitors' parking lot. We greet the guards and head inside. There is no need for us to sign in because they are used to us. We get to the reception and they hand us the visitors' tag and they tell us which studio is Tristin in. we take the elevator and it leads us to studio 6. We find him talking to two actors. I just run and jump on his back. He instinctively hold my thighs to steady me. He knows I am the only one who usually do this.

Tristin: "that must be my annoyingly beautiful and childish girlfriend."

Me: "but you love me nonetheless." Him and his colleagues laugh.

Tristin: "guys we were done already. See you tomorrow."

Actor 1: "sure man." they leave.

Tristin: "well what can I do for you ladies?"

Me: "how do you know I am with Dakota?"

Tristin: "I guessed it." I chuckle.

He walks to his office with me still on his back. We meet some of his colleagues on the way. Some laugh and greet us because they are used to our madness. We get to his office and Dakota closes the door. He places me on his desk, turns

Advertisement

cups my face and gives me a breathtaking kiss. Dakota clears her throat and sits down on the couch.

Dakota: "you don't have to make me watch live porn bro. I am too young." I giggle while Tristin moves from my legs and go to sit on his chair. I turn so that I can look at him.

Tristin: "so how much money do you want?" Dakota and I look at each other and we burst out laughing.

Me: "babe when have we ever asked for money?"

Tristin: “you don’t ask for money but when you guys are together anything can happen.”

Me: “come on. We are angels.” I say batting my lashes and he laughs and rolls his eyes. I stand up and go stand behind him. I start massaging his shoulders.

Tristin: “now I am really convinced that you want something from me.”

Me: “we just have something to tell you and we need your support when it blows up in our face.”

Tristin: “what did you do?” I look at Dakota and signal that she must start talking. I haven’t stopped massaging his shoulders. She clears her throat and stands up.

Dakota: “don’t panic. It was a mistake. It wasn’t supposed to happen. When I say it’s a mistake, I really mean it was a mistake. I didn’t mean to. Please forgive me.” he tenses and looks at her.

Tristin: “talk.” His voice is stern.

Dakota: "I am pregnant. It was a one night stand. It meant nothing. I don't even know the guy I slept with." He chuckles and removes my hands from his shoulders. He stands up.

Tristin: "let me get this straight. You sleep with a guy you don't know without protection and to top things off, you fall pregnant. You don't even take the emergency pill. You see nothing wrong with your actions?"

Dakota: "everything is wrong with my actions. I regret them and I am sorry." I place my hands on his waist and he gently takes them off.

Tristin: "baby stop distracting me with your touch because it won't work." I quickly put my hands in my pockets and go sit on the couch. "You didn't care about diseases or anything. You just opened your legs for a total stranger and you were there with them wide open, smiling and praying that he doesn't nut inside you. Am I getting it right?"

One thing I am scared of when it comes to Tristin is that he can never be violent when he is angry but be sure to prepare

yourself for endless questions that make sense and will make you swear. He also just turns and becomes a pastor nje. It can be annoying sometimes.

Dakota: "it didn't happen like that brother. We used a condom and it burst. I also took the emergency pill but it didn't work."

Tristin: "so the kid is stubborn as you are?" okay that's an amusing statement but we don't know if we are allowed to laugh or not. "And I don't buy this bullshit of you not knowing who this guy is. Who is it?"

Me: "she already told you she doesn't know him baby." He looks at me with his eyebrows raised.

Tristin: "were you there when they sucked each other?" I quickly shake my head because his tone is very unfriendly. "So please zip it." He turns to Dakota. "Why?" she shakes her head as tears start falling off her eyes.

Dakota: "I didn't mean to. I am sorry." He goes to her and hugs her.

Tristin: "I am disappointed in you but I should be the least of your worries because you are definitely going to get disowned when the rents find out."

Dakota: "as long as you have my back."

Tristin: "I will always have your back." I stand and join in on the hug.

Me: "couldn't resist the hug." they both chuckle. Tristin stretches his other hand and wraps it around me.

Tristin: "I love you both."

18

NARRATED

The day of the heist has arrived. The gang is in Cape Town. They arrived the previous day. They have been planning their escape routes and gathering intel on the other crews who are after the shipment. The package was to arrive at 2am. The time now is 12pm. The crew has gathered in the warehouse.

Lioness: "what do you have for me?"

Courage: "5 gangs are after the package. 3 from here in the Cape, 1 from Durban and the Hunters." Everyone looks at her and then back the Lioness.

Lioness: "how many can you eliminate in 6 hours because I need everyone here by 8pm?"

Nicky: "we can bomb up their warehouses because most of them are gathered right now."

Lioness: "get to work then and try not to get killed." They gather around, talk for a few minutes and then head out.

--

The time is now 1 am and everyone is in position. Everyone is ready and all geared up but the Lioness, Bianca, Popi, Perry, Lutho

Advertisement

Asher, Cleo and T-bone are not wearing bulletproof vests. Lioness is wearing her signature clothing, an all-black tight suit and boots. She is also wearing a stylish hat. Everyone is wearing masks.

Time comes for the package to be delivered and after all the formalities, they ambush it. They managed to eliminate the three Cape Town gangs earlier on, so now there is less competition. Bullets are exchanged between the gangs and the police because the police are the ones guarding this package. They were requested to do so by the Morgan Company.

While the bullet exchange is happening, Popi and Perry sneak up to the people carrying the gems and kill them. They snatch the merchandize and head to where everyone is. Most of the members of the Durban gang are out. It's now the Hunters vs. the Pride.

Dark Eagle gets into a fist fight with the leader of the Hunters and seems like he is winning because the man is going down and coughing so much blood. Lioness is watching the fight. Her eyes move around and they land on Nolitha who is aiming her gun at Dark Eagle. She takes out her knife and throws it at Nolitha. It lands on her neck and she goes down while blood is coming out of her neck and on her mouth.

Lioness goes to her and takes her knife. She wipes it in Nolitha's clothes. They retreat and go back to their cars. Lioness looks around and can see that Bianca is not here. She looks around and her eyes lands on Bianca who is trying to balance herself with the wall.

Lioness: "shit." She rushes to her and Bianca smiles when she sees the lioness but you can see that it's weak. "Lean on me." she take Bianca's arm and place it on her shoulder.

She then holds her in the waist and walk with her to where their cars are. Asher sees them and quickly rushes to them. Dark Eagle also sees them and rushes to lioness. Just as they are about to walk to the cars, multiple gunshots are heard and Lioness goes down instantly. Dark Eagle turns and quickly

shoots at the person in the head. Turns out it was Cindy from the Hunters.

He picks up the Lioness and they rush to the cars. She looks at T-bone and mimes something.

T-bone: "what is it boss?" he is very sad and angry about what has happened to her.

Lioness: "code 7328." She coughs. "Code 7328." She then closes her eyes.

Dark Eagle: "drive faster man." he says to Squash. "What did she mean by what she said?" he turns to T-bone.

T-bone: "it means Shut Down Cape Town. She wants us to kill everyone in the gang of her shooter and also literally shut down CT." he looks at Cleo.

Cleo: "I will do what is needed of me."

Dark Eagle: "it's a matter of time before the gang dies because their leader is dead."

--

They get to the hospital and the doctors quickly attend the lioness, Bianca and Angie because they are the ones who are badly injured. The others who are injured go to the medic warehouse so that they can take care of their wounds. Sizwe goes to Cleo's house and he bathes. He changes into clean clothes and drives back to the hospital. There is still no feedback on the patients. He is pacing up and down and he doesn't know what to do.

19

SIZWE

I ended up sleeping on the chair in the waiting room. I wake up and I check the time. It's 9 am. I sit up and see a doctor passing. I quickly stand up and follow him.

Me: "sorry. Can I ask you something?" he turns and smiles.

Doctor: "yes."

Me: "how is my fiancé doing? She was brought in here a few hours ago. Her name is Thandeka Sthole."

Doctor: "we are still busy with her. Her situation is very complicated because she was shot in the heart and in the stomach." I sigh.

Me: "how about Miss Bianca Mull and Miss Angie Mirren?"

Doctor: "Miss Bianca is in ICU. Her surgery went well. The bullet missed her heart. But with Miss Angie it's not looking good. The bullets hit her spinal cord. It's bad. She might not be able to walk again." I huff.

Me: “thank you doctor.” He smiles and walks away. I go back to my seat and take out my phone. I dial Luvuyo’s number. He answers immediately.

Luh: “sbali.”

Me: “sbali it’s bad. Really bad. I will need you to come to Cape Town ASAP.”

Luh: “what happened? Did anything happen to Thandeka?”

Me: “please just come now.” I hang up and go sit in the waiting room. Fuck this was why Thandeka was feeling down these past few days. She could sense that something like this was going to happen. Why didn’t she wear the bulletproof? Why did she have to act as Supergirl?

--

LUVUYO

I frown and look at my phone.

Lwah: “is everything okay?” we are still in bed. We slept late last night because the twins were really restless.

Me: "Sizwe wants me to come to Cape Town. I think something has happened to Thandeka because he didn't answer me when I asked about her." She quickly climbs off the bed.

Lwah: "then what are we still waiting for? We need to get ready." She takes her phone and dials someone's number. The person answers immediately. She puts it on a loud speaker and starts getting dressed.

Person: "sosha what's up?" that's Thabi's voice. I also climb off the bed and get dressed.

Lwah: "I need to be in Cape Town as in like yesterday." Thabi clears her throat.

Thabi: "okay. You will find the jet ready for you at the airport."

Lwah: "thank you." she hangs up. I take my car keys, phone

Advertisement

wallet and we head out. When we get downstairs we find Ma'Khanyi feeding Yami.

Ma'Khanyi: "woah where are you headed to? Did you even take a shower?" I go to Yami and kiss her cheek.

Lwah: “we will talk later mama. We really need to rush out now.” She also kisses Yami and we rush out. “DANVERS!” she shouts as soon as she sees him. He rushes to us.

Danvers: “yes ma’am.”

Lwah: “we are going with you to Cape Town right now. Drive us to the airport.” She takes the car keys from my trembling hands and gives them to Danvers.

Danvers: “roger that.” we climb into the car and drive off.

We get to the airport and board the plane. None of us are speaking. We are just holding each other’s hands. We don’t know what is happening. Many things are running through our minds. We finally land in Cape Town and I call T-bone to come and fetch us.

Danvers takes the cab to the beach house and tells us that he will fetch us wherever we will be using one of my cars that stay in the house. He comes after a few minutes and I frown when I see that he is driving to a hospital. We get there and head inside. We find Sizwe sitting in the waiting room.

Me: “where is my sister Mnguni? What happened to her?” he stands up and looks at us. He runs his hands on his dreads and looks at T-bone.

T-bone: “she got shot on a heist this morning. Her condition is very critical. The doctors are trying their best to save her.” I swallow hard and look at him.

Me: “what do you mean she got shot?”

T-bone: “Bianca got shot and Thandeka rushed to her. While she was still making her way to us, someone just shot her 5 times.” He whispers the last part.

Lwah: “5 times?” she asks raising her hand up to indicate. T-bone nods.

Me: “where was she shot?”

T-bone: “in the heart and the stomach. We don’t know her current status. We are just here hoping for the best.” Lwah starts tearing up and I bring her into my arms and hug her.

Me: “calm down baby. She is going to be fine. She is a Sthole. She is strong.” She shakes her head and her body starts shivering.

Lwah: “you don’t know that. You don’t know that.”

Me: “baby. She is going to be okay. I promise.” I know my promise is just lies but I will do anything to comfort my wife. She sobs and I hug her tightly. “Have you seen her?” I ask looking at Sizwe.

Sizwe: “they haven’t allowed us in. they haven’t even given us a straight update. They just said her situation is complicated at the moment.” I nod and blink the tears away. No need to start getting emotional. She is going to be fine. She has to be fine. If not for me, then for my nephews.

Me: “we are going to go freshen up and come back later on.”

Sizwe: “okay.” I take my phone and send Danvers our location. Few minutes later he notifies us that he is here.

Me: “let’s go baby.” She unwraps her arms around me and go to hug her brother.

Lwah: “have hope. That’s all you need. Hope.” He squeezes her.

Sizwe: “thank you Wawa.” He then breaks the hug and looks at her. “Did you shower?” she punches him in the stomach and he laughs breathlessly.

Lwah: “ungrateful.” She storms out and I follow her laughing silently.

20

LUVUYO

We get to the car and Danvers drives off.

Me: “please pass by the mall so that we can get clothes and food.”

Danvers: “yes boss.”

Lwah: “first time traveling to a different province without taking a shower.” I chuckle.

Me: “always a first time for everything baby.” She rolls her eyes.

Lwah: “you’re paying for everything.” I shrug.

Me: “I don’t care. My money is your money so we are just spending our money.”

Lwah: “ahh.” She huffs and I laugh at her.

We get to the mall and start by buying clothes. We don’t even have time to scout for beautiful clothes. We just go straight to

H & M, buy a few clothes and also go to Cotton on for more. Lwah also buys a few for Thandeka. We then go to Clicks and buy toiletries. We then go to Woolies and buy groceries.

Lwah: “pass by Nandos Danvers, I need some hot grilled meat.”

Danvers: “okay.” We pass by Nandos and buy two full chickens and sides. We then drive to the beach house. We get there and head inside. The house looks clean. I guess having Minenhle here is a blessing. We head to the kitchen and place the groceries on the counter. Minenhle is cooking something.

Me: “hey Minenhle.”

Minenhle: “oww hey guys. Good to see you. Danvers said you’re around, so I cooked for you.”

Lwah: “thank you for that but we will eat your food later on. We have already ordered meat. You can dish up for us, Danvers and yourself the first chicken. The other one we will take it with us when we go to the hospital.” She then makes her way upstairs with some of the shopping bags. Minenhle frowns.

Minenhle: “hospital? Is everything okay?”

Me: “Thandeka is at the hospital. She got shot.”

Minenhle: “OMG! Is she okay?”

Me: “we don’t know yet. See you.” I take the rest of the shopping bags and head upstairs. I find Lwah taking off her clothes. Her body still drives me crazy even now. I am still head over heels in love with her and I thank God every day for blessing me with such an amazing woman.

Lwah: “stop drooling over my hot body and join me in the shower.” I laugh and take off my clothes. She takes the toiletries and head to the bathroom. I follow her.

--

LWANDEKA

I get out of the shower

Advertisement

dry and lotion my body. I then get dressed in a brown turtleneck, black jeans and black sneakers. I then take a black jacket and put it on top of the bed. I take out a brown sweater, black jeans and black sneakers for Vuyo. I can't help it. I am so used to us matching that if we are not matching, it's like something is missing. I also take out a black denim jacket and put it on top of the bed. I put the other shopping bags in the closet. We will see them later on.

Vuyo: "baby what am I going to wear?" I point at the clothes on top of the bed. I sit on the couch and open my phone. "What are you thinking?" he asks as he starts getting dressed.

Me: "I wanna get a tattoo." He laughs and I also laugh.

Vuyo: "what a random thought my weirdo." I giggle. "Where do you wanna do it?"

Me: "on my arms and next to my heart."

Vuyo: "what do you wanna write?"

Me: "if I decide to ink, it will be a surprise." I stand up and head to the balcony. I dial mom's number and she answers after a

few rings. The first voice I hear is Yamihle's who is singing or she thinks she is singing loudly.

Mom: "yoh I can already see that this baby didn't take your singing skills because wow." I laugh.

Me: "are you guys okay?"

Mom: "yes. What's going on Lwandeka? Why did you leave in such a hurry?"

Me: "mama Thandeka is at the hospital. She got shot and it's not looking good."

Mom: "God. What happened?"

Me: "we don't know ma. But I think she was at the wrong place at the wrong time. She got mixed in the cross fires. You know how Cape Town gangs are. They just do things in the eyes of the public not caring about who is watching." She sighs.

Mom: "how is she?"

Me: "we don't know ma. It's really bad because the doctors have not let anyone see her even now."

Mom: “should I come there?”

Me: “no ma. The babies need you. We will update you of something happens.”

Mom: “please do. I will be praying for her.”

Me: “okay ma.” I hang up and look at the ocean.

I am praying and hoping that she gets well soon. I don't think I can do this life thing without her. I feel arms wrapping around me from behind.

Vuyo: “she is going to be fine. I know my sister. She is strong.” I wipe the lone tear that has fallen.

Me: “I really hope so.”

Vuyo: “practice what you preach my love. You said Sizwe must have hope. You too should have hope.” I nod and place my arms over his.

Me: “she has to be fine. She has to survive. For us and for the kids. For our family.”

Vuyo: “she is a lioness. She doesn't die but injures.”

Me: “yeah. You're right. Let's go eat.” I take his hand and lead him downstairs.

SIZWE

Lwah and Luvuyo come back and they give us food. I don't have an appetite but the stare Wawa is giving me is enough to bring back my appetite. T-bone is eating but you can see that his mind is not here. Everyone is worried about Thandeka. The longer the doctors take to update us, the more scared we get because we don't know what to expect.

Squash: "we need to talk." He makes eye contact with me, T-bone, Cleo and the twins. We stand up and head outside. "What's next on the package?"

T-bone: "continue with the original plan. Get someone to cut it for us, make rings and necklaces and then sell it to the black market."

Cleo: "word is out that the Lioness is down. Many people are now planning on moving in our territories. As much as we are shattered by this

Advertisement

we should be on high alert. If it were up to me we would move her to one of the medic warehouses but her condition is really bad. She needs to be here at the hospital where she can get help 24/7.”

Squash: “what do you say boss?”

Me: “continue with the initial plan. T-bone, Squash and Cleo, you will be in charge for now until everything is back to normal. I will help where I can.”

Perry: “the Mexicans were supposed to meet the Lioness next week. how are we going to cover that? they will want to see her. If they know that she is weak, they will take business elsewhere and it will be messy. We need someone just as strong as her to fill in.” I sigh.

Me: “we will cross that bridge when we get there.”

Popi: “also Nuella has placed an order of 50 cars which she wants in 2 weeks.”

Squash: “she is crazy. How will we get 50 cars in two weeks? That’s madness.”

Me: "I will think of something." I head back inside the waiting room.

Wawa: "the doctor was here just now but he said he will come back after 5 minutes."

Me: "have you informed the family?"

Wawa: "I told mom but I said she shouldn't worry. Thandeka is a warrior. She will get well soon. I mean she is the Lioness for God sake. Plus she has cubs to worry about now. Dying is not an option." I sigh.

Me: "let me call her just to check on the babies." I video call her and she answers after a few rings. Yamihle is singing so loud at the background. This child loves singing with her hoarse voice.

Wawa: "tell that child to shut up." We all laugh. Even Ma'Khanyi.

Me: "How are you ma? How are those minions treating you?"

Ma: “can't complain. This is me doing my granny duties. As if I said you should go nut on someone's daughter.” Wawa bursts out laughing followed by Luvuyo. I just chuckle and shake my head.

Me: “can I see them?” she turns the camera to them. They are laying down and Yamihle is laying between them. “Hello my handsome boys. We will be back soon with mommy. Just treat granny right and don't bother her much. And Yamihle stop damaging your brothers' ear drums.”

Wawa: “hey leave my princess alone.” She says taking the phone from me. They talk to Yamihle for a few moments and then hang up. She hands me back my phone. The doctor comes and we all stand up.

Doctor: “I will get right to it. The operations of removing the bullets were successful. But they weren't ordinary bullets. They were laced with poison and we are still looking for an antidote. Also her heart was damaged by the bullets but the poison finished it.”

Wawa: “what do you mean finished it?” she asks with a breaking voice. The doctor sighs.

Doctor: “her heart is damaged beyond repairs. It's still a miracle that it is holding on now. But it won't be long. If the week ends without her getting a new heart, that means we will lose her.” I freeze. Next thing I know Wawa is on the floor and they are picking her up and placing her on the stretcher.

Thandeka why did you not put the bulletproof? We wouldn't be in this position. Look now you are on the verge of dying and I must miraculously find a heart within week. I sit down on the floor and just let the tears stream down my cheeks. It's like someone has literally ripped my heart out. It hurts. It really hurts.

LWANDEKA

I open my eyes and look around. Looks like I am the one in the hospital bed. Vuyo is standing near the window looking outside. What the doctor said earlier on comes back and I just sob.

Vuyo: “baby please calm.” He rushes to me and hugs me. I sit up and wrap my arms around him.

Me: “I am sorry.” He shakes his head.

Vuyo: “it's not your fault baby. Don't apologize.” I break the hug and look at him. I cup his face in my hands.

Me: “this is your sister. Your only family. I am just being selfish. I should be the one comforting you not the other way around.”

Vuyo: “she is not my only family. You are my family. Together with Yamihle.” I hug him.

Me: “it's okay to cry, break down and cry. I am here for you as your wife and your comforter. Cry baby.” He sniffs and I feel my shoulder getting wetter by the second. After a few moments he

stops and breaks the hug. He wipes his cheeks and then looks at me. “we will get through this together

Advertisement

as a family.”

Vuyo: “where are we going to get a heart in a week?”

Me: “Sizwe will make a plan. Trust him. He has my sister's best interest at heart.” He nods.

Vuyo: “are you hungry?”

Me: “just a little.” He chuckles.

Vuyo: “okay let me get you something to eat.” He heads out. My phone rings and I take it from the table. I answer it.

Me: “anti.”

Thembelihle: “book me a flight to Cape Town right now. We don't have much time.”

Me: “you have a way to save her?”

Thembelihle: “we don't have much time Wawa. We are running out of time. We need to hurry.”

Me: “where are you?”

Thembelihle: “I am in Durban.”

Me: “okay.” She immediately hangs up. I climb off the bed and wear my sneakers. The doctor gets in and smiles at me.

Doctor: “already discharging yourself, I see.” I chuckle.

Me: “I know I am fine. I just fainted. No biggie.”

Doctor: “you're lucky there is nothing wrong with you. We didn't even admit you. We just borrowed you a bed. Just take care of yourself and avoid overreacting when you are faced with situations like these in the future.”

Me: “thanks doc.” I take my things and head out. I am met by Vuyo at the passage.

Vuyo: “the doctor has let you go?”

Me: “yes. I need to see Sizwe. Where is he?”

Vuyo: “still in the waiting room.”

Me: "let's go then." We go to the waiting room and we find it full of the gang members. "Bhuti." He looks up and sees me. He quickly stands up.

Sizwe: "are you okay?"

Me: "I am fine. I just fainted nje. Can your jet collect aunt Thembelihle from Durban?"

Sizwe: "she can save her?"

Me: "she wouldn't have suggested that she be fetched if she didn't have a plan."

Sizwe: "okay then."

--

She gets inside the ward and sighs when she sees Thandeka's current situation of conditions. She touches her forehead and sites a few Sithole clan names. She then lets out a harsh breath and looks at me. She then looks at Sizwe.

Thembelihle: "do something that will keep you distracted but don't try to save her. That's my job and I know for a fact that I would trade places with her any day so that she can live. Now

calm down and go something with your life. You can even go and check on your sons.” He opens his mouth to say something but then she turns her back on him which basically says end of discussion. He sighs and heads out not before kissing Thandeka's forehead. “you too son.” She says looking at Vuyo. I giggle because I can see he really wants to protest.

Vuyo: “come back to me Charlotte.” He kisses her head and then heads out.

Thembelihle: “close the door.” I rush to close it and then come back to stand next to Thandeka's body. “She is gone. Like really gone. Like dead. But there is only one way to bring her back. I wasn't her time yet so her soul is still there inside. She is fighting to come back. You have this unexplainable connection with her. I will need you to bring her back.” I sigh relieved that I have a way to save my twin.

Me: “so when do we start?” she grunts and walks around the ward citing Sthole and Mnguni clan names.

23

SIZWE

Me: “so what's up beside gang related matters?” I ask Squash as we settle down on the in house bar of the Sthole beach house. Wawa is still at the hospital. Luvuyo invited me to his house and I couldn't say no. Squash frowns and looks at me.

Squash: “why do you ask?”

Me: “aunt Thembelihle is taking care of Thandeka and she said I should do something to distract myself from Thandeka’s situation and I trust her.” He sighs and looks at me.

Squash: “you sure you wanna hear these news?” I sit up and look at him.

Me: “What's going on?”

Squash: “your sister, Dakota

Advertisement

is pregnant.” I feel blood leaving my body instantly. Dakota and Londeka are one. They are both my sisters, blood or not and I treat them equally. They have proven to be independent and

smart. I wasn't even expecting this from Dakota because the last time I check she wasn't in a relationship.

Me: "how did that happen? Who is this fucker that she is dating?"

Squash: "well the thing is she is not dating her baby daddy. It was just a one night stand. I think she didn't know anything about that guy up until she saw him parading with his family at a mall."

Me: "who is he?" he sighs.

Squash: "Francis Grimes." My heart nearly stops.

Me: "the billionaire?"

Squash: "yes."

Me: "that son of a bitch. I am going to kill him." I pace up and down trying to contain my anger. Francis is really old. He is in his late 40s. He could be Dakota's father for God's sake. I stop and look at Squash. "Get the jet ready. We are going to Joburg."

Squash: “yes boss.”

.

.

We get to Joburg and I am still trying to contain my anger. I have thought of many ways to torture Francis but only one can only hit him. We drive to Elegancy Planners and I breathe out in relief when I see both their cars in the parking lot. I climb off the car and head inside.

Me: “DAKOTA!” I shout as soon as I am inside. It doesn't take a minute for them both to come to the reception. Their workers quickly head out. I look at them from head to toe. I then look at Dakota. Her cheeks looks chubby. She is really pregnant.

Dakota: “bhuti.”

Me: “raise your shirt.” Her eyes pop out.

Dakota: “what?”

Me: “NOW!” she looks down and slowly raises her top. Her belly looks swollen. “what is this?” she lowers her top and looks at me.

Dakota: "it was a mistake." I chuckle angrily.

Me: "what is the name of mistake's father?"

Dakota: "I don't know him."

Me: "wow unbelievable. Come with me."

Londy: "I am also coming with." I look at her and don't say anything. We go to the car and we all climb inside.

Me: "drive to his company." I say to Squash and he drives off.

Londy: "how did you find out?"

Me: "I know everything and don't you think I don't know the nights you spend with that boyfriend of yours."

Dakota: "how is Thandeka?" I sigh.

Me: "her condition is bad but we are hoping for the best." Well I am really hoping for the best. Her situation is really stressing me out.

We get to the company and head inside. Well I have been here before so security lets us in without any hassles. We go to Francis's office and find him busy with a client. Dakota's eyes

pop out when she sees him. I clear my throat and he turns to look at me. He stands up and comes to my side. He totally ignores Dakota. I just chuckle and shake my head.

Francis: "Mnguni. What a pleasant surprise." The client leaves. Squash locks the door and stands there with his arms folded.

Me: "don't worry. Network coverage has been cut off the whole building. Now sit down." He sits but he looks uneasy. "Do you know my sisters?" he looks at them both and shakes his head.

Dakota: "but..."

Me: "don't worry sisi. I have got this handled. The hotel you used is mine. There is a footage of you both. So I am going to ask again. Do you know my sisters?" he swallows hard and nods.

Squash: "that was fast." I chuckle.

Me: "you are married and a famous, noble and respected man. You wouldn't want people knowing that you slept with a

seventeen year old girl and left her with your seed.” His eyes pop out.

Francis: “she is not 17.” I chuckle.

Me: “yes she is. Here is what is going to happen. You are going to sign 10% of your shares to her. 2% is going to her while 8% will go to the child after its born. Small price to pay for your infidelity. Just know you will pay this price one way or the other.”

Francis: “10% is too much.”

Me: “you fuckin violated my sister. Small price to pay. Now call your lawyer and tell him to come here. We are not leaving until you have signed the shares to her.” He huffs and scratches his head.

NARRATED

Thembelihle explains the process again for the third time and Lwandeka still seems confused like hell. Thembelihle sighs and do some breathing exercises.

Thembelihle: “okay. I am explaining this for the last time. You and Thandeka are connecting. You have that spiritual connection that is unique. It's like you are blood related. In order to save her, I will channel your strength so that she can wake up and do what is needed to be done.”

Lwah: “so we should go to Swaziland where all of this will happen.” Lihle nods. “Okay. Let me call Audrey.” She heads out. Lihle places her hand on Thandeka's heart.

Lihle: “hang in there MaSithole.”

--

LWANDEKA

I video call Audrey and she answers immediately.

Audrey: "hey babes."

Me: "hey how are you?"

Audrey: "great. Just worried about you and Thandeka. you guys haven't been Responding to any of the group messages. What's up?"

Me: "have you ever done a heart surgery before?" she frowns.

Audrey: "why are you asking?"

Me: "can you please answer me? This is a matter of life and death." She sighs.

Audrey: "I did it but it was unsuccessful and there were many mistakes. The patient died. And then I never did a surgery after that because I didn't wanna lose another patient."

Me: "this is a matter of life and death. Thandeka is dead. Well half dead. I don't trust anyone with her except for you because you're my friend. You can save her. Tomorrow at 5 am a jet will be waiting for you at the airport. Nuluh will send you all the information you need to know. Don't tell anyone. I am counting on you."

I then end the video call and look at the vile aunt Lihle gave me. Thandeka you better wake up soon because I am not cut out to be in your shoes. I then video call Khetha, Sizwe's friend. He answers after a few rings.

Khetha: "little one." I give him a weak smile.

Me: "how are you?"

Khetha: "I am good but I can't say the same about you. What's bothering you?"

Me: "Thandeka was shot and it's up to me to save her. I need you in Swaziland tomorrow. You will find a jet waiting for you. I need you to assist some doctor in a heart surgery."

Khetha: "heart surgery? Lwandeka..."

Me: "this is important. Don't tell Sizwe. Be at the airport in 5 am. I am counting on you." I hang up and sigh. I then head outside hospital and find Vuyo waiting for me in the car. I climb inside and he drives off.

Vuyo: "so what's the plan?"

Me: "you are going to be wifeless for a week." He frowns and quickly looks at me.

Vuyo: "why is that?"

Me: "please don't ask any more questions."

Vuyo: "you can't just say I am going to be wifeless for a week and then not give me an explanation."

Me: "I am sorry but I can't say more."

Vuyo: "well you gotta give me something or else I will lock us both in our room and that won't be a problem for me."

Me: "baby..." he increases the volume of the radio and increases the speed which means discussion over.

--

We get to the beach house and head inside. There is no sign of Sizwe and Squash. I wonder where they went. I head to our bedroom and undress as soon as I get inside.

Vuyo: “your hot body won't get you out of this one.” I chuckle and turn around to face him. I then take off my thong and bra. “Lwandeka I am warning you.” I giggle and make my way to him.

Me: “I just wanna show how much I appreciate you.

Wanna show you much I'm dedicated to you

Wanna show you how much I will forever be true.”

I start swaying my body from left to right and he swallows hard. I get to him and shut the door behind him. I then pin him on the door

turn around and starts twerking for him. He groans and grabs my waist. I smirk and rub it against his cock.

He turns me quickly and smashes his lips against mine. I help him out of his clothes. When he is naked he picks me up, turns and pins me on the door. He doesn't wait long, he shoves his dick deep inside me and I let out a huge cry. God I am still not used to his dick even after years of being together.

LWANDEKA

He takes his afternoon nap after our shower and I slip off the bed. I take the vile aunt Lihle gave me and I drink it. I then head to Thandeka's room. I take out her white pants suit and wear it together with her white heels. I then strap in her weapons and take her bike keys. I head to the garage, climb into her bike and drive off.

Right now I am not controlling my body. There is this thing burning inside me like a flame. It is fighting dominance with my brain and seems like its winning because right now I am not myself but I feel good. There are so many things going through my mind but this flame thing is clearing everything out.

I get to a warehouse and head inside. It seems like I am familiar to this place because in order to get through the gate, you have to produce your thumb for scanning and mine was accepted. I park the bike and climb off. I head to the door and it asks for voice verification. Before I can say anything, the flame inside me speaks up.

“THE FLAME” it says in a deep voice and I nearly jump up. The doors open and I step inside. Everyone turns and looks at me.

--

NARRATED

The Flame gets inside the warehouse and just looks around. Everyone looks at her and she looks at them. T-bone and Cleo stands up and head to her.

T-bone: “Lwandeka what are you doing here?”

Flame: “my name is The Flame.” She responds in a harsh tone. More like she is barking. They almost jump back. She looks at them in the eyes, then looks at Nicky, Asher, Lutho, twins. She then heads to Thandeka's office and they quickly follow her. She stands at the door.

Computer: “please provide identification.”

Flame: “THE FLAME!” she says in that harsh new found voice and the door opens. She steps inside and the crew follows. “SIT!” they all quickly sit down because her tone is unfriendly.

Popi: "who are you?"

Flame: "the Flame. I am sure some of you have heard of me."

Nicki: "the Flame is a legendary crime queen spirit. When a boss of the gang is a female and is fighting for their lives in a hospital bed, it possesses someone with the right quality to lead the gang until the original boss is back on her feet. She is the flame and that's one of the reasons why she was able to enter the warehouse and this office without any hassles. She is our acting boss."

Flame: "you're clever. I like you. Now what's up? You have to bring me up to speed about what's happening here."

Cleo: "Bianca is still in the hospital but she is recovering. Nuella wants 50 cars in two weeks. The Mexicans are coming next week Friday to talk business and they wanna meet the Lioness so that they are sure that she is fit enough. If she is not

Advertisement

they will take business elsewhere." The Flame chuckles and shakes her head.

Flame: “what else?”

T-bone: “Scar had taken over the Hunters. He wants to finish the Lioness and wants to avenge the death of his fellow gang members.”

Flame: “all talk no action. Has anyone came up with an idea on how to get 50 cars in two weeks?” they all shake their heads. “Minaj check if there are any awards ceremony coming up soon.” She says looking at Nicki. Everyone laughs. She taps on her tablet for a few moments.

Nicki: “Caress FM awards which will be held in Eastern Cape, Port Elizabeth.”

Flame: “how many important people will be attending there?”

Nicki: “there is an international celebrity coming so many people will be there, ministers, mayors, local celebrities and all.”

Flame: “there you have it. 50 cars in one night.”

Perry: “how?”

Flame: “you have a brain. I can't do all the thinking for you. Also the Mexicans will be meeting with me but don't tell them that. Tell Nuella I want the money in dollars not rands.”

Asher: “what about Scar?”

Flame: “T-bone, you know their warehouses in Joburg. Start there and burn them all to the ground. If he is still keen on this revenge bullshit, hit him in Durban. Also Perry I need you to take him out in 2 days.” Perry nods.

“Popi I want you to cause some chaos in Durban. Rob a bank and pin it on some gang there. Make sure it will go public. Go with the Lions.” She chuckles. “Forgot you're Pride now.”

Lutho: “where will the chaos help?”

Flame: “draw attention to Durban. You will see as time goes by. You are all free to go except T-bone and Lutho.” The others head out.

Lutho: “what can we do for you?”

Flame: "Thandeka is dead." They frown and look at her.

T-bone: "I am sorry, what?"

Flame: "she is dead and it will stay that way if you don't do as I say."

Lutho: "what do you need?"

Flame: "a live lioness. Now you must go to Swaziland. Look for it and find it. We need its heart for Thandeka. A normal human heart won't do. You don't have much time. Now leave."

T-bone: "a live lioness? Like all fur queen of the jungle?"

Flame: "yes. Contain it and wait for my instructions. Don't tell anyone about this. A jet is already waiting for you in the airport. Leave now and take two additional men which you trust but not Asher because he is leaving with Perry. Thandeka's fate lies in your hands. I am trusting you with her life. Don't disappoint me."

Lutho: "yoh." He rubs his face.

Flame: "and lastly," they look at her. "DON'T DIE."

26

LWANDEKA

I get back to the hospital and find aunt Thembelihle waiting for me. She stands up when she sees me.

Lihle: "is everything set?"

Me: "Yes. I just hope that everything will go well tomorrow because I am sure Sizwe and Vuyo will skin me alive if our plan don't work out and they find out what I did for Thandeka."

Lihle: "trust yourself. You have come so far. Don't give up now."

Me: "I won't give up. I can't give up."

Lihle: "now let's start." Aunt Thembelihle told me that Thandeka is stuck between the land of the living and the dead and I have the power to bring her back. She will connect me with her.

Me: "okay. I am ready."

She draws a circle in the floor and instructs me to step inside. I take off the heels and step inside. The guards have been given strict orders to not let anyone in under any circumstances. I lie down and close my eyes.

She chants some words and I smell an incense instantly which means she is burning it.

This goes on for a few minutes until every noise dies down. I open my eyes and I frown when I see that I am no longer in the hospital. I stand up and look around. This looks like a deserted building.

There are people wondering around. Some are crying, some are shouting. Some are just mumbling things. I walk around until my eyes land on Thandeka who is standing by the window looking ahead. I rush to her and touch her but my hand just goes through.

Me: "Thandeka." She turns to see me and then smile but her smile is empty.

Thandeka: "you're here." I look at her. I study her body and I see bullet holes in her heart and lower abdomen.

Me: “are you okay?”

Thandeka: “I am dead. I know that. But I am still holding on. I don't know for what because there is no miracle that can bring me back. I am just worried about my babies that will grow up without a mother. I know you will be there for them but I just wanted to be there for them every step of the way. To experience their first steps, their first words, their first day at school, their first everything.” She looks at her hand and I see some of her fingers disappearing.

Me: “what's going on?” I ask wiping my tears.

Thandeka: “I am dying.”

Me: “no you're not. Not on my watch. We have found a way to save you. We need you to fight. For yourself

Advertisement

for your family and for your gang.”

Thandeka: “what are you talking about?”

Me: “you will have to fight and defeat a live lioness. After that your damaged heart will be replaced with its heart and your

souls will be merged into one. You will become a real lioness and you will be stronger than ever before.” She laughs.

Thandeka: “that's just straight out of a supernatural series. No human can do something like that.”

Me: “aunt Thembelihle knows how to do this. You think I would've been here talking to you if it wasn't for her power? She is powerful, not only a healer but a witch. She can literally do anything she puts her mind to it. You need to trust her.”

Thandeka: “what if it doesn't work?”

Me: “stop thinking about disadvantages. You will be given another chance in life. To be in your sons' lives, Sizwe's live and our lives.”

Thandeka: “what's the catch?”

Me: “you will transform to a beast, a lioness when you're angry or when you feel threatened or when you want to.”

Thandeka: “what if I lose control in front of my loved ones?”

Me: “the queen of the jungle always protects her cubs and won't let any harm come to them.” She sighs.

Thandeka: “what do you need for me?”

Me: “just your permission and aunt Thembelihle will do the rest.”

Thandeka: “I give her full permission to do all she can to save me.”

After that I feel like i am being sucked into a tube. I start sweating and then I slowly loses consciousness. I wake up at the hospital. I gasp and sit up straight. Aunt comes to me and gives me a hand. I take it and then stand up.

Lihle: “and?”

Me: “she agreed.” She exhales out loud.

Lihle: “thank God. Now I have to meditate and prepare for the journey ahead.” She takes her things and then heads out. I look at Thandeka and hold her hand.

Me: “you are going to be okay twin. You have to be, for me.”

NARRATED

Lwandeka managed to get everything in time and break out Thandeka from the hospital. Right now they have landed in Swaziland and they are heading to the sacred cave where they will be doing the ceremony. Both Thandeka and Lwandeka are unconscious and Lihle has linked them together so that Thandeka will not die.

Lutho and T-bone managed to find a live lioness even though it wasn't easy. Khetha and Audrey has already set up a station where they will be doing the surgery just a few kilometers from the cave. Khetha came with 3 nurses from his surgery so that they can assist with the operation. Flame made sure that they get equipment for the surgery so that it will be a success.

They get to the sacred cave. A lioness is already inside. Lutho and T-bone drugged it because there was no way they were going to get one easily. The driver parks the van outside the cave. Thembelihle goes to the back where Thandeka and Lwandeka are sleeping. She burns incense and chants some enchanted words in a strange language.

Lihle: “maiorum de familia eius. Custody illam quia ipsa hoc itinere accipit da fortitudunem eius. I, magna et meridianam pythonissam, ut iubes Expergiscimin

Advertisement

et cum ea. SURRECTURUS SIT! SURRECTURUS SIT!
SURRECTURUS SIT!”

Ground starts shaking and wind starts blowing hard. Thandeka sits up straight and looks at Lihle. Lihle takes a long sharp spear, rubs it with some herbs and then hand it over to Thandeka.

Lihle: “don't lose.” Thandeka nods and then walks straight to the cave. She gets inside and the wind just becomes so harsh and too windy. Lihle draws a circle in the ground and sits down. She then chants more words in a strange language with her eyes closed.

--

In Krugersdorp the June trio was restless and crying like nobody's business. Nokukhanya had tried every trick in the book and nothing was working. She had called her daughter

several times but she couldn't reach her. She ended up calling Luvuyo who said he was on his way to the airport.

A white man in his early fifties comes in carrying a Panado syrup and a small syringe. He has a nice black hair cut with traces of grey hair and had a nice trimmed beard. He also looks very handsome. You wouldn't tell that he is in his fifties. He is buffy and very sexy. Nokukhanya looks at him and huffs.

Nokukhanya: “why didn't I think of that?” he chuckles.

Man: “that's what I am here for my love. Now help Yamie up so that we can start with her.”

Nokukhanya picks up Yamihle from her cot.

She is no longer crying loudly, she is just crying silently with hiccups. Nokukhanya helps her drink the medicine and shushes her to sleep. She is out in a few seconds. She does the same to the twins and after a while they fall asleep. She places them in their cot and cover them with blankets.

Nokukhanya: “finally.”

Man: "I made you breakfast. Come eat and I will prepare a cappuccino for you in the mean time."

Nokukhanya: "you are such a life saver Gareth. I really don't know what I would've done without you." She kisses his cheek and he smiles.

Gareth: "come on now. Let's go before your food gets cold." She smiles as he leads him to the kitchen.

--

Back in Swaziland. It has been a few hours since Thandeka went inside the cave. The wind is still blowing hard. Time has passed and it's already in the afternoon.

Suddenly a loud scream erupts from the cave and Lihle stands up quickly. She knows what the scream means. It means she has defeated the animal. She takes her bags and rush inside the cave.

She finds Thandeka standing on top of the lioness with its heart in her hands. Thandeka gets off the lioness and kneels beside it. She is full of blood and scars because it was an intense fight.

Lihle draws a circle around Thandeka and the beast. She chants a few words and Thandeka screams immediately while her eyes turn to yellow and black instantly.

Lihle: "it is done." She says and Thandeka stands up. They both head out of the cave.

NARRATED

They get to where Audrey and Khetha are and immediately they strap Thandeka in. They do the operation which lasts for a few hours. After that they come out looking drained but hopeful. It's early hours of the morning.

Lwandeka is now awake and sitting on the ground with her back against the van. She also have scars which are the same as the ones that Thandeka has but she didn't want them treated

Advertisement

not until Thandeka was stable. She stands up immediately when she sees Audrey and Khetha.

Lwandeka: "how was it?"

Audrey: "a success. We now just have to transfer her to the hospital so that she can get treated and can heal quickly."

Lihle: "the royal guards are on their way here. I have asked King Mswati to allow her to get treated at the royal private hospital."

Lwandeka: “what do we do in the mean time?”

Lihle: “go back to South Africa. You have a lot to do there. You also have to convince Sizwe that his fiancé is okay and he may come and see her after 2 weeks.”

Audrey: “can you allow me to check your wounds now? I don’t want you to bleed to death in my presence.” Lwandeka sighs and sits down.

Audrey starts cleaning her wounds. She then bandages them when she is done. An ambulance pulls up and stops in front of them. Lwandeka stands up and groans at the pain she is feeling. The royal guards step out of the ambulance and come to where everyone is standing.

Guard 1: “we are here for Gog' Mnguni.”

Lihle: “I am here.” She takes out a bottle and hands it to her niece. “The Flame already lives inside you. This potion is just to activate her and give her the power. But when she senses danger. Go now and don't look back. Also this will make the

pain go away.” She gives her a powder wrapped up in a newspaper.

Lwandeka: “I trust you with her.”

Lihle: “in three weeks she will be up and ready.”

Lwandeka: “that's the day of her traditional wedding.”

Lihle: “so don't cancel the plans.” They hug each other and Lwandeka leaves with everyone from South Africa. They go board the plane and they rest on their flight because now they at least know that Thandeka will be fine.

--

LWANDEKA

Lutho told me that my husband is in Sandton so I have to start there before heading back to Cape Town. I don't know how Thandeka does it but I can never be a mother, wife and a crime boss.

That woman is strong shame. We get to OR Tambo and find one of Thabi's drivers. I ask him to take me to Thabi's house first.

We get there and head inside. I find her doing some exercises in the gym. Doesn't she sleep?

Me: "sosha." I say in order to grab her attention. She places down the barbell and takes a towel. She then comes to me and chuckles when she sees how I look.

Thabi: "you look like shit." I roll my eyes.

Me: "thanks for telling me something I don't already know."

Thabi: "what happened?" she asks walking to the kitchen. I follow her.

Me: "let's just say acquiring a heart for Thandeka was so much harder then anticipated."

Thabi: "how is she?"

Me: "recovering. Thank you for allowing me to use your jet these past few days."

Thabi: "I should just sign it over to you." I chuckle.

Me: “yeah. That would mean you're more crazy than I think.”

Thabi: “tell me something I don't already know.”

Me: “sosha don't even think about it.” She laughs. “Pass my regards to wifey. Will see you guys soon.” She hugs me carefully.

Thabi: “bye.”

LWANDEKA

I get to my house and I am informed that my husband is still sleeping. I have to go back to Cape Town tomorrow night. So I have to do my bride duties in order to bribe my husband.

I tip toe to our room and rush to the en-suite. I take a cautious shower and then get dressed in a black long sleeved maxi dress and sleepers. I also put on a doek.

I head to the kitchen and prepare breakfast for my little family. I give Zethu a day off. When I am done, I place it in the warmer and boil samp. I am going to do creamy samp, beef curry and a few salads for dinner. Then I will also do pap, grilled meat and green salad for lunch. Maybe chicken livers for starters.

I send a message on my squad's group chat to invite them for lunch. I also wanna update them about Thandeka's condition. I also invite Sizwe, Squash and my mother.

I go to the nursery and find Yamihle sleeping in a very uncomfortable position. I just chuckle and pick her up. She yawns and opens her eyes. She starts crying and then wraps her tiny arms around my neck.

Me: “you missed me baby?” she nods I doubt she understands a word I am saying. She is just nodding for the sake of nodding. I kiss her and then walk with her to her small bathroom. I undress her and bath her.

When I am done

Advertisement

I lotion her and dress her up in tracksuits and uggs. I tie her short braids into pigtails. I take a towel and strap her in my back. She starts singing. Good lord save me. I go to the kitchen, take our breakfast from the warmer and place it on a tray.

I then head to my bedroom and find dear hubby still sleeping. I place the food in the bedside table, unstrap Yamihle and place her on the bed.

I climb on the bed and straddle my husband. I smash my lips into his and he unconsciously responds to the kiss. He opens his eyes and I break the kiss.

Vuyo: “way to wake up your husband.” I giggle. Yamihle crawls to his chest and places her head there.

Me: “jealousy will make her nasty.” He chuckles.

Vuyo: “you look beautiful. Like you're full on makoti mode nje.” I laugh. I then unstraddle him and sit next to him. He sits up and places Yamihle on his lap.

Me: “I made breakfast.” I take the tray and place it on my lap. “Eat up and I will feed her porridge first.” He takes the tray and I take Yamihle. We all eat and when we are done, I climb off the bed with Yamie in my arms. Vuyo makes the bed.

Vuyo: “so how did it go?”

Me: “we found a heart. Operation was done successfully. She is recovering and will be back within three weeks.” He breathes out loud and sits down. He covers his face with his hands and I

hear sniffs. I place Yamie on the rug and go sit next to my husband. I wrap my arms around him and kiss his head. “She is fine baby. You are not going to lose her.”

Vuyo: “I am just so happy. And thank you for whatever you did because I know you played a part in this.”

Me: “she is my sister so you don’t have to thank me.” He uncovers his face and smiles.

Vuyo: “you are an angel in person.” He cups my face and kisses. Things get heated and they end up with me riding the shit out of him but i make sure not to expose my body that much.

--

Two by two friends and family make their way in. We exchange greetings and I lead them to dining hall. They settle down.

Nolby: “look at you looking all proper in your makoti attire.” I roll my eyes and they all laugh.

Noluh: “she is making us look bad in our jumpsuits.” We all laugh.

Me: "Nolby come help me in the kitchen."

Nolby: "nails honey." I chuckle and leave. She follows me.

Me: "don't need you to do much. Just help with the serving of the starters."

Nolby: "are you okay?"

Me: "what do you mean? I am perfectly fine."

Nolby: "from you weird long dress to Thandeka's absence. What's up?" she touches my shoulder and I flinch. "What happened?" she practically undressed me and gasp when she sees my wounded body.

Vuyo: "WHAT THE FUCK?!" He exclaims. I take my dress and quickly put it on. "Lwandeka what was that? Where did you get those scars which seem new?"

Me: "acquiring the heart was a lot harder than I thought."

Vuyo: "what happened?"

Me: "I can't tell you."

BOTH: "BULLSHIT!" mom comes to the kitchen and looks at us.

Mom: "whatever it is, I don't wanna hear. I am just here for the water." She takes bottled water from the fridge and leaves.

Vuyo looks at me intensely and then leaves.

Me: "let's quickly dish up." Nolby shakes her head and starts helping me with dishing up.

After finishing the main course I ask everyone to go to the lounge. They get settled down. Vuyo is giving me the cold shoulder and Nolby is pretending to be okay.

Me: "thank you for coming to this lunch at such short notice. Thandeka was shot in Cape Town few days ago. She was shot in the heart and stomach. The bullets were laced with poison so they did more harm than any normal bullets would've caused. Her heart was damaged beyond repairs and we had to get her a new heart within a week or she would've died." Everyone starts tearing up.

Londy: "so you found it?" she asks with a breaking voice.

Me: "yes. But we had to fight to get it."

Judith: "so you killed someone?"

Me: "maybe. What's important is that she is recovering and will be back within three weeks."

Sizwe: "where is she?"

Me: "I can't tell you."

Sizwe: "don't bullshit me Wawa. Where the hell is my wife?" T-bone gets in and makes eye contact with me after greeting everyone. I stand up.

Me: "she will back in time for the traditional wedding. Please don't cancel the plans. Thank you for coming." I head to the lobby where T bone is and tell him to follow me. We head to Thandeka's office.

T-bone: "you are needed in Cape Town tonight." I huff.

Me: "mara why steak?" he laughs.

T-bone: "we need you boss lady. We will be waiting for you at the airport by 7pm." I sigh.

Me: "okay."

30

SIZWE

We get to the airport and go to the private jet. There is an emergency that needs me in Cape Town so we are heading there. I am pissed by how Wawa sidelined me with regards to the Thandeka issue, even though I trust her, I just hate being kept in the dark.

While sitting and waiting for the plane to take off

Advertisement

Wawa gets in the plane followed T bone. She is wearing a maroon pantsuit. I frown and stand up.

Me: “what are you doing here?” she gives me an evil smile and just passes me like I didn't say anything. “T-bone what is going on?”

Wawa: “Flame is the name. Don't know if you've heard of me but I also don't give a fuck. We can take off now.” She says sitting down and fastens the seat belt. I also sit down and look at her. The plane takes off.

I look at her. This is not my sister. She had an aura around her that just demands attention. She is different from my sister. Does Wawa has an evil twin sister that I don't know about? She taps on her tablet a few times and then smacks her lips.

Wawa: "if you wanna know something just ask. Staring won't give you answers."

Me: "who are you?"

Wawa: "steak tell him who I am." T-bone chuckles.

T-bone: "Flame is an old spirit of a crime queen which always awaken and comes to the rescue when a crime queen of that gang is injured badly and needs time to recover. Right now this is Flame occupying your sister's body. Don't treat her like Lwandeka and don't say anything that might upset her because we don't want her wrath directed to you. We don't know how dangerous she is."

Wawa: "enough now. I didn't say present an essay about me."

T-bone chuckles.

Me: “how is that possible? How did the spirit occupy my sister's body?”

T-bone: “well your sister loves boss lady and she will do anything for her. I guess that’s how she was chosen.”

Wawa: “can I work in silence?” we don’t answer her. “Thank you.”

I have so many questions I wanna ask but I don’t wanna anger her. I will just keep them inside for now. We land at Cape Town and drive to the warehouse. We find the gang members who work for us here in CT. The others have gone back to their cities. We all sit at the conference room.

Wawa: “have you thought about the Awards ceremony?”

Nicki: “yes boss. I have had this idea before but it just seemed hard to achieve.”

Me: “what awards ceremony are you talking about?”

Cleo: “Nuella wants 50 cars in two weeks so the boss suggested that we rob the upcoming awards.”

Me: “how are we going to pull that off?”

Nicki: “we literally have a 20 minute window period in which we can make the whole town have a major black out but after the ceremony has begun. Of course the hall has generators so the electricity outage wont make an impact because it will continue. We use the first 10 minutes to change everything that might get us caught in those cars like trackers, stickers and all. The other 10 minutes is for getting away. There is a road which is hardly used so it will do.”

Wawa: “I like you Minaj. I give you an idea and you literally sleep on it. If I was a real boss I would’ve made you my right hand. No offence steak.” He laughs.

T-bone: “none taken.”

--

NARRATED

She is still in her Flame mode. Her phone rings and she looks at it. She frowns a bit and steps outside to answer it. T-bone follows her but she doesn't notice. It's Vuyo calling. She answers the call.

Flame: "hello love." Vuyo chuckles angrily.

Vuyo: "hello love? Really? You fuckin sneaked out and left a lousy note with no details and you have the guts to give me a "hello love" bullshit. What the fuck is up Lwandeka?"

Flame: "chill bro. Calm your tits. You will die of HBP if you aren't careful."

Vuyo: "my God let me just hang up before I fly there to kill you." T-bone quickly snatches the phone from her ear.

T-bone: "boss man this is T bone. The boss lady is taking over your sister's operations for the time being. It's very important she does so. Please don't fight her and don't get mad at her. She will come back to you after a week or so."

Vuyo: "are you kidding me? Thabiso that's my wife. My fuckin life partner. I can't stay away from her even for 24 hours. How the hell am I supposed to stay calm while she is out there playing mafia queen?"

T-bone: “think of the boss lady and her legacy. If she was here, she wouldn't have put boss Lwah in this position. You just have to trust her. You are not losing your wife. Also please be understanding and patient when talking to the Flame.”

Vuyo: “the flame? The flame? Ow hell no. Don't tell me my wife is possessed by a dead spirit of a crime queen.” T-bone clears his throat.

T-bone: “she is going to be okay boss man. Nothing is going to happen to her.” He hands back the phone to the Flame. Vuyo sighs.

Vuyo: “I know my wife is trapped somewhere inside that body but this message is directed to her. I love you my sweet rose and please come back to me and our princess Yamihle. We just miss you so much and we love you.”

Flame: “le ‘na kea le ncanywa blind. (I also love you).” T-bone bursts out laughing and Vuyo just hangs up.

I wake up with my body aching. I look around and see that I am in the forest again. I am also naked. I sign and stand up ignoring my aching legs. I take the clothes from the tree and wear them. I walk down the path and I nearly puke when I see the mess in front of me.

Lihle: "Silo went hard last night. I am not happy Thandeka because we are not making progress. You were supposed to fight off the urge to kill but you failed." I huff.

Me: "I couldn't control it."

Lihle: "couldn't? What will happen when She wants to feast on Sami and Simi? You will be like 'I couldn't control it' really?" I get angry instantly at the mention of my boys' names. I feel Silo fighting to take over.

Me: "don't talk about my boys." I say in a deep scratchy voice. I roar.

Lihle: “fuck you Silo. I made you and I can easily end you to protect my loved ones. This is what I was talking about. Control Silo. Don’t let her control you.” I do some breathing exercises and try to calm down like Lihle has taught me. I feel Silo going back to sleep and I also calm down.

Me: “I am sorry.” I say in my normal voice. She gives me a look and then turn to leave. I follow her. I know she is disappointed in me but I am going to try my best to control Silo.

--

We get to her house and I take a bath. After that I head to her hut and take some herbs to cleanse me. I always do that when Silo had taken control because I always kill. I also have to learn to transform every night.

When I am done with the cleansing

I head to the kitchen and find Charity, Lihle's second child setting up the table. I greet her and then sit down. She hands me a plate and I devour it within 3 minutes.

Charity: "I knew you would finish within 5 minutes." I laugh. That's another thing about Silo. She has an appetite for days. "Which is why I made steak for you."

Me: "lots of love for you." She smiles. I finish eating and go back to the forest. My return to SA depends on me so I have to learn to control Silo as soon as possible.

--

LWANDEKA

Flame is addicted to pantsuits so I found myself shopping for them. Almost every colour. I also bought different shades of red pantsuits. I am also mad at her for how she talked to my husband last night. I am in the bathtub so I video call him. He answers after a few rings. Looks like he is at his office at Alloy.

Vuyo: "my sweet rose."

Me: "hey munchie." He smiles.

Vuyo: "how are you my love?"

Me: "I am good now that I am seeing your smile." He blushes and I giggle. Glad to see I still make him blush.

Vuyo: "I am just happy to see you in your usual self. When are you coming back to me?"

Me: "after next week Friday. There is a minor heist I have to lead. After that I am all yours."

Vuyo: "what about the gang?"

Me: "Sizwe is there for a reason. Baby I miss you so much and I am so horny." I say in a seductive voice while I let my hand slide down my stomach all the way to his pussy.

"Right now I am rubbing your pussy lips softly while imagining you teasing me with your tongue."

Vuyo: "fuck." I see movements and I hear a door being shut and locked.

Me: "don't tell me you're at the bathroom."

Vuyo: "I wanna have undisturbed phone sex with my wife in peace." I giggle.

Me: “oww I love you baby.” I say flicking my clit hard. We continue masturbating and moaning loudly until we find our release.

Vuyo: “best phone sex I have ever had.” I chuckle.

Me: “vele you are supposed to have your bests with your wife.” He laughs. “How is our product of unprotected sex doing?” he laughs louder.

Vuyo: “I can't believe you just called our best creation a product of unprotected sex.” I laugh. “Anyways she is doing good. How I wish she will get rid of her singing obsession when she gets older because I'd hate to break her heart by telling her that she has a terrible voice.”

Me: “what went wrong with vele?”

Vuyo: “it was too much talent baby and shit just went sideways.” I laugh and he also laughs.

Me: “the water is getting cold. Let me get out.” I stand up and he curses under his breath when he sees my wet body.

Vuyo: “you owe me 24 hours of sex.” I laugh.

Me: “you're on.”

NARRATED

The Sánchez brothers get to the warehouse and make their way in. T-bone ushers them to the office. They are accompanied by a number of bodyguards. They settle down and Perry prepares drinks for them. She hands them their glasses and she sits on the desk.

Bruno: “where is Lioness?”

Thiago: “she must hurry. We don’t have all day.”

Juan: “you are such a beauty Miss Perry.” Perry rolls her eyes. She quickly gets off when the door opens and Flame enters wearing a navy pantsuit with matching formal hat and stiletto heels.

Perry: “boss.” Flame looks at her and nods.

Flame: “gentlemen.” She goes to pour whiskey for herself and goes to sit on her chair.

Thiago: “who the fuck are you and where is Lioness?”

Flame: “the name is flame. Google it.”

Juan: “that's impossible.”

Flame: “want proof? Fine. Your grandfather tried to kill her but he ended up in a wheelchair because his plan backfired. Ask him if you don't believe me.”

Bruno: “she is legit. Only my father, grandfather and I know the story.”

Flame: “I am only standing in for Lioness. This means she is coming back and she will be stronger than ever before. You wanted assurance

Advertisement

then here it is.” Sizwe makes his way in.

Sizwe: “gentlemen.”

Thiago: “dark eagle. What is going on here?”

Sizwe: “Owls and Lions are one now. Pride. Didn't you get the memo?”

Juan: "I thought it was a joke. We actually wanted Lioness to get rid of you. But that won't be necessary now because you are no longer a threat."

Flame: "what else can I help you with?"

Bruno: "we wanna introduce casino, illegal casinos in South Africa. It's huge business and it can make us so much money."
Flame looks at Sizwe and he also looks at her.

Sizwe: "how much do you want?" Thiago shrugs.

Thiago: "not much. Just 30% of the profits. Also there must be a high membership fee to join. Not just anyone must join in."

Flame: "30% huh? How much are you willing to invest in the building of them?"

Juan: "20 million dollars." She sighs.

Flame: "this shouldn't be a spur of the moment decision. We will talk about it and then get back to you."

Thiago: "don't take long. We might..." Flame chuckles before he can even finish his sentence.

Flame: “don't even think about it. Don't ever threaten to take business elsewhere because we are going to have a serious problem.” She says with a harsh deep voice.

Bruno: “forgive my brother. He can be stupid sometimes.” She gives an evil smile.

Sizwe: “we will talk.”

Juan: “can't wait to do more business with you.” They stand up and shake hands. “How much dowry do I have to pay for her?” he says pointing at Perry. The others laugh while Flame chuckles.

Perry: “it's 20 million dollars.” They all laugh because she is imitating him.

--

CLEO'S HOUSE

T-bone: “do I really have to do this?” Cleo gives him a death stare. “Sorry mami.” He continues massaging her feet. “How do you feel about Flame?”

Cleo: "I thought I would be jealous but I am just grateful for her. I have no responsibilities and whatsoever. I even have free time to do my nails." She flexes her nails and he kisses her hand. She blushes and rolls her eyes.

T-bone: "maybe we should go on a short vacation after the awards' heist." She smiles widely.

Cleo: "what do you have in mind?"

T-bone: "a cozy weekend in Saamrus Magaliesburg."

Cleo: "yey!" she exclaims and throws her legs in the air. T-bone laughs.

T-bone: "you're crazy."

Cleo: "and you love me."

T-bone: "you bet your colored ass I do." He towers above her and she giggles.

NARRATED

They are all at the Port Elizabeth for the heist. Everyone is set and ready. Flame is leading the mission but she is in their warehouse in PE communicating with everyone through micro earpieces. The gang is disguised as valets. They are wearing electronic face masks which will make it hard for the cameras to identify them.

20 minutes after the ceremony has started, the gang make their move. They take the 50 different cars, get to a hide out and quickly remove trackers or anything that leads back to the owner.

They then drive them to the port where Nuella's people are waiting. They do the exchange

Advertisement

with Nuella's people giving them money and Pride giving them cars. After that, they go back to the warehouse. It's already 1 am.

T-bone: “smoothest hijacking ever.” Everyone agreed with him.

Flame: “this was a once off because the due date was too soon. Now let's flee.”

Everyone get to their cars and drive off to East London where the private jets are waiting. Dark Eagle takes the money and he heads to Durban with some of his crew. Others head to Cape Town and some to Joburg. Lwandeka catches a flight to Swaziland.

--

LWANDEKA

I arrive in Manzini and get a cab that drives me to aunt Thembelihle's house. I get there and find her daughter Charity sitting watching TV. She smiles widely when she sees me and stands up to hug me.

Charity: “sisi how are you? What a nice surprise?”

Me: “I am good. I thought I should stop by and see how everyone is doing.” She laughs.

Charity: “rich people. How is getting on a flight to Swaziland stopping by?” I laugh.

Me: “okay. You got me there. I just wanted to know how she is doing.” She smiles.

Charity: “well she is okay. She is training so hard. You can also see that she misses You guys especially her husband, kids, you and your husband.”

Me: “where are they right now?”

Charity: “training. They even do it on broad day light these days but in the wilderness. I was actually thinking about going shopping. She eats a lot of meat these days. That’s one of the changes in her.”

Me: “I can accompany you.”

Charity: “don't you need to rest? I mean no jet leg?”

Me: “I slept on the plane. Can you just show me a vacant room so that I can freshen up?”

Charity: “no problem.”

She leads me to a guest room. Aunt Thembelihle's house is really huge. But that's no surprise because of the work she does. She is always bettering herself and her surroundings.

I shower and then get dressed in a nude sweetheart neck tee and button front skirt set. I also wear white sneakers. I look so beautiful. I take a few pictures and send some to Vuyo. I post others on my Instagram. He calls almost immediately. It's a video call. I laugh and answer it.

Me: "myeni wami." He smiles. Oww my handsome bae.

Vuyo: "mkami. How are you?"

Me: "I am beautiful." He laughs.

Vuyo: "I can see that and I know." I giggle.

We talk about other things and I also tell him where I am. At first he gets angry but I know my husband so I soften him up. I finish talking to him and take my handbag and head to the kitchen where Charity is at.

We head to the shopping mall and do groceries. We also go to the butchery to buy lots of meat. I also buy a few clothes and cosmetics for Thandeka and I. I also buy gifts for everyone. I mean it's rude to arrive empty-handed to a black household.

We go back to the house. We unpack everything. I start cooking while chatting to Londy and Dakota who are finalizing everything for the traditional wedding.

I finish cooking and head to the TV room to watch some series. I don't know when was the last time I was this relaxed and stress free. The front door opens and aunt Thembelihle steps in followed by Thandeka.

I stand up and look at her. I take in her physical appearance. She is buffy and fit. She is even hairy but not that much. Her eyes are yellow or gold and black.

Thandeka: “are you just going to stand there or are you going to hug me?” she says with a smile. I rush to her and squeeze her tight. “Please no tear works.” I laugh and break the hug.

Me: "you look..."

Thandeka: "different?" I nod. "I hope good different." I smile.

Me: "you don't know how happy I am to see you alive and well. You look so healthy."

Lihle: "meat does that to people." We all laugh.

Me: "then today must be your lucky day because I cooked lots of meat."

Thandeka: "I love you." I smile.

Me: "I love you more." We hug once again.

SIZWE

We get to Durban and head to one of my hotels. I can't go to my house with this kind of money. I give it to Squash because he is the one who is in charge with how the money gets cleaned. Him and Asher do that ever since the gangs merged. So after parting with them, I head to the penthouse.

It has been a long two weeks. I really can't wait for next week to see my wife. I miss her so much. Not having sex with her but just talking to her, being around her and actually teasing her.

I go to the bathroom and first shave. I know I won't get much time because this week is going to be so busy with preparations. When I finish shaving

I take a shower. After that I dry and lotion my body. I then wrap a towel around my waist and head back to the bedroom. I frown when I see Nthabi laying in my bed wearing just high heels.

Me: "what the fuck?" she smiles and climbs off the bed. Devil is the liar.

Nthabi: “hey baby. Did you miss me?” I have never been attracted or lusted for another woman ever since I made things official with Thandeka and I am not about to start now with this slut.

Me: “how the fuck did you get in here and what do you want? What part of we are done didn't you understand?” she smiles.

Nthabi: “what's with the hostility lover boy? Heard your precious fiancé is dead. I am just here to make you feel better. Plus what we had was fire. I mean I can still feel the sparks between us.” I frown. Who the fuck told her about Thandeka? Is there a person out there spreading lies that she is dead? I look around and spot a coat and bag on the couch. I walk there and take them. I throw them at her and go open the door.

Me: “I have never been violent with you so don't test me. I pray and hope that whoever gave you information about my wife is no enemy of mine because you are going to shit on yourself Nthabiseng. Now get the fuck out of my suite and hotel woman. Don't make me make you leave!” I shout the last words and she jumps up.

Nthabi: “don't be like that Sizwe. You know you still love me and I never stopped loving you. Please don't do this.”

Me: “you leave me no choice.” I go and grab her upper arm. I drag her across the room and throw her on the hallway. “I don't do desperate women and I am a happily married man. Next time get your facts straight.” I bang the door and lock it. Bloody witch.

I go to my bedside table and take my second phone. I don't trust this bitch. Maybe she did something to my phone. I head to the bathroom, open the shower tap and make a phone call to Courage.

Courage: “boss.”

Me: “I am in my penthouse. I just received an uninvited guest and I am not sure what she left in my room. I want you to come and make sure there were no bugs or hidden cameras she left.”

Courage: “sure boss.”

Me: “I will leave the key to Lila.” I hang up.

I get dressed and then head to my house. I greet the staff and head to my room. I place my stuff in the closet and then call MaKhanyi. We speak for a few minutes with me asking how the boys are. I am definitely fetching them tomorrow since their mother isn't there.

When I am done, I head to the kitchen to take out a beer from the fridge. I open it and then down it. I sit on the counter and just scroll down Facebook. My phone rings. It's an unknown number. I answer it.

Me: "Mnguni." The person on the other end doesn't answer. I look at the screen and frown when I see that the person hasn't hung up. Why are they quiet? "Listen here man. Whoever you are. I just had a really long night and day. If you're not going to talk then I might as well just drop the call."

Person: "Don't! Hi!" I freeze. It takes me a few seconds to recognize my wife's voice. It's different and scratchy but it's definitely her.

Me: “MaJobe?” I say in disbelief. I can't believe this. I know Wawa said everything went well with the operation and all but speaking to Thandeka feels different. It feels real.

Thandeka: “hi Mnguni. How are you?” I chuckle and shake my head.

Me: “I can't believe this. You're alive.” She chuckles.

Thandeka: “and well. I hope you haven't looked for my replacement yet because that would send you straight to hell in an instant.” An unexpected laugh manages to escape my mouth. “Now I will ask again. How are you?”

Me: “I am more than okay. In fact I am perfect. I am happy. How are you my person?” she giggles.

Thandeka: “I am still yours. Now I hope you have kept my dick safe. If you have used it on any bitch I will know. I love you and I know you love me. Bye.” She hangs up immediately. I am still shocked by the fact that I spoke to her. She is alive. Now I just wanna see her to prove that she is really alive.

We board the plane and it takes off. We are going to start in Joburg to take a few things and then proceed to Barkley West. I didn't finish my training per say, but I can manage on my own now. I needed to come back to my family and my life. I have even purchased a farm house in Eastern Cape. I know it will be hard to convince Sizwe to move there but it's a great environment for Silo and I.

We get to Joburg. Since my body has changed, thanks to Silo, I now have to make sure my dresses are altered to the perfect size. We call Mami, luckily she is here. We go to her, take new measurements and then add on the money that we paid. She is very quick so we just sit and wait while she alters the dress. When she is done

Advertisement

we do final fittings and it fit like a glove. Well we leave the dress since it needs to be finished but at least the size is good. We also go to the boutique that will be designing my wedding dress and do the same.

Lwah: "you literally need a new wardrobe."

Me: “tell me about it.”

Lwah: “we should go shopping after this weekend. I also need new clothes.”

Me: “but you have tons of clothes.”

Lwah: “they need to go for donations, also your entire closet has to go.”

Me: “I will allow Londy and Dakota to take a few clothes before letting them go. And also Charity.”

Lwah: “great. Now let’s fetch the twins and then drive to Barkley West.” We drive to the mansion and find my brother with Yamihle and Soma chilling in the lounge.

Me: “Bhuti.” He turns to look at us and he jumps off the couch. He rushes to hug me. Actually he doesn’t hug but squeezes me tightly. I giggle and hug him back. I hear sniffs and I just know that he is tearing up. “Please don’t cry. You will embarrass yourself in front of your wife and kids.” We all laugh. He breaks the hug and looks at me from head to toe.

Luh: “I thought you were in a hospital not the army.” I chuckle.

Me: "I guess the road to recovery required that I put on some few muscles."

Luh: "you sure look like a female wrestler." I laugh.

Me: "where is everyone?"

Luh: "the Mngunis have gone to KZN. Sizwe came to fetch the twins 2 days ago because he missed them and also because you were not here."

Me: "but I'm here now. So he must bring them back." Lwah laugh and go to take her princess.

Lwah: "calm down. You will see them on Saturday. For now let's just focus on the wedding. Baby say hi to aunt Thandeka."
Yamihle smiles and then extends her arms so that I can take her. I take her into my arms and tickle her. She laughs very loudly. She is such an adorable child.

Me: "I can't wait till my boys are this old."

Lwah: "don't rush it. She is a handful. I can't imagine two Yamihles." We all laugh.

Luh: "your bags are already in the mini bus. Let's go."

Me: “we have to pass by the mall so that I can get a few clothes for myself. Phela you can see that I have outgrown my current clothes.”

Luh: “okay.”

We head out. We first drive to the mall to purchase a few clothes and then we drive to Barkley West. Yoh Lwah was speaking the truth. Yamihle is such a handful and traveling with her in one car can cause a headache. Luckily after 3 hours she fell asleep. It was only then we could have some peace in the car.

We arrive at home and find Cassie with her little family. I am just super tired so after greeting, I head to my room, shower and then head to sleep.

--

LWANDEKA

Yoh screw Yamihle for waking up when I want to get some action with her father. I love my daughter very much but now I just need some servicing from my husband. Is that hard to ask? Anyways I bath her, dress her in pajamas and feed her. This

combo is strong enough to make her sleep, it always does the trick. So after feeding her, I place her on my back and walk around the house. She is singing but not too loudly.

Vuyo: “my sweet rose.” He says coming from the basement where he was chilling with Siphamandla.

Me: “Tell your daughter to go to sleep so that I can make love to you.” he laughs loudly and I chuckle.

Vuyo: “bond with the fruit of your womb baby. I am not going anywhere.” I groan in frustration and he just continues laughing. Yamihle starts coughing and I frown. I take her off my back and look at her. She continues coughing.

Me: “what’s happening?”

Vuyo: “just regular cough. Let me take a cough syrup in her bag.” He rushes to the nursery while I sit on the couch and place her on my lap.

Me: “what’s wrong baby? Two minutes in Northern Cape and already you’re coughing?” she places her head on my boobs

and then sings in a low tone. Aww my baby loves singing even if she is not feeling well. Vuyo comes back with 3 cough syrups. We help her drink. After a few minutes she yawns. I kiss her mouth and she giggles.

Vuyo: “she is going to sleep within a few seconds now.”

Me: “I am worried about the coughing though.”

Vuyo: “I am sure it’s nothing serious baby. She is not even hot. If it gets serious then we will take her to the doctor in the morning.” She closes her eyes and then drifts to sleep. I admire her beauty. She is so beautiful and I am just in love.

Me: “we created the perfect human being here. She is a goddess.” He smiles.

Vuyo: “I mean I have to look at another girl in the world and be like ‘damn you’re more beautiful than my wife’.” I giggle.

Me: “and I am not even jealous.” He chuckles.

We get to KZN and the traditional wedding starts. I am happy that this is finally happening but I can't wait to see my boys. Sizwe is look so damn fine like a true Swati prince. He and his family are all wearing Swati clothing and they just look like the royal family. My family and I are dressed in Zulu traditional clothing. When we are done with the isigcawu part, people eat.

We then change to our matching traditional attires. My dress is a yellow off shoulder mermaid dress with a touch of black and a yellow traditional hat with black stiletto heels. My bridesmaids are wearing short yellow peplum dresses with nude heels. Sizwe is wearing a yellow and white shirt with yellow dress pants and black loafers. His groomsmen are wearing white shirts and yellow pants.

We do Umabo which is so beautiful. Both families are so vibrant, you can tell that this is a happy occasion for both of them. Time comes for me to gift my husband. Well I am no singer, so Lwah starts a song on my behalf.

Sizwe: "and here I though you would make this special and sing for your husband." He whispers when I come closer to him. I

just laugh and cover him with a blanket. Females from my family rush to hit him but he is clever because he gets up faster than lightning and runs away. We just laugh at him.

I am introduced to the ancestors and led to my bedroom. The kist is placed in the closet because it's safer there. Londy and Dakota make their way inside while I am still undressing. They are with my lovely twins. I quickly wear a robe. I extend my arms and Londy laughs.

Me: "come to mama." She hands me Simi. "Hello baby. Hello my love. Mommy missed you so much." I kiss him all over his face. He starts crying so I take out my breast, wipe it and feed him. He sucks it like it's the end of the world. "I swear he is punishing me for going AWOL on him." Dakota and Londy laugh.

Sizwe: "I will take it from here." he says going to Dakota to take Miso. The wonder twins head out and closes the door. He sits next to me and kisses my cheek. "Like I am super obsessed with your body. All I wanna do is just worship it. Even outside I was suppressing the urge to just grab you and pin you against the car." I giggle and look at Simi.

Me: “stop it. You are going to make him choke on his food.” He chuckles.

Sizwe: “like I still wanna know your secret. How do you get shot, have a damaged heart

disappear and then come back looking like Sylvanella Semoko?” I laugh loudly. I stop feeding Simi and he just wails.

Me: “now you’re being selfish. Think about your brother.”

Sizwe: “come on. He missed you. Let him.” I groan and put back the breast in his mouth. He continues to suck like nobody’s business. “I love you mawabo.” I blush and look down.

Me: “I love you more.”

Sizwe: “Is my pussy still tight as ever?”

Me: “how about you test it yourself?” he curses under his breath and I just laugh. “Baby there is something I should tell you.” I say burping Simi. When I am done, we exchange the babies and I start feeding Miso.

Sizwe: “I am all ears.” I clear my throat.

Me: “you can see that I am not the ordinary Thandeka you knew. My body is buffer and my voice is deeper and scratchier. I had to do something in order to come back. I was actually dead.” He frowns.

Sizwe: “what do you mean?”

Me: “my soul left my body and wondered in the world of the dead and living. It was hard and there was a price to pay for bringing me back to life.”

Sizwe: “what is that price?”

Me: “I can’t tell you now but you will know as time goes by. You just need to know that I bought a farm house in Eastern Cape and we need to move there.” he chuckles.

Sizwe: “I am sorry what?”

Me: “it’s part of the price. I know we have never lived there or imagined ourselves there. It’s fine if you don’t wanna live there with me but I am going to live there with my boys. You can come visit us anytime you like.”

Sizwe: “you’re unbelievable, you know that? You know I can’t stay away from you and our boys because you guys are my life. You will just benefit in this situation one way or the other.”

Me: "I am sorry."

Sizwe: "no. no you're not."

Me: "baby please try to understand."

Sizwe: "understand what? That you're already taking major decisions by yourself in our marriage?"

Me: "it's not like that. I am half," I pause. I can't tell him now. It's too early. "Baby please. Just put yourself in my shoes. Just this one you will have to compromise. I mean you can go anywhere to check your businesses. Plus you have a jet. Please Qwabe wam. It's me, your wife. Do this for me please my love." he just places Simi on the bed and then leaves. "Baby."

Sizwe: "it's still our wedding day, so I am going to attend to our guests." He shuts the door. I sniff away the tears that are threatening to come out. I just pray that he comes around.

Me: "he will come around. Right baby?" I ask Miso, in my crazy mind hoping that he will give me assurance that his father will come around and understand or view things from my point of view. He just sucks on my breast and closes his eyes. How I wish I could have a simple life like him and his brother?

SIZWE

Thandeka is really pissing me off. First she disappears for three weeks, comes back changed physically and I think emotionally and now she wants us to move far from our families. This is bullshit. Utter bullshit. I get downstairs and see Wawa sitting in the lounge feeding Yamihle. She is chatting with Judith. I head to them.

Me: “hey guys. Judith can you excuse us for a moment?”

Judith: “sure. I will be outside.” I sit down and take Yamihle in my arms. She smiles and imitates to kiss both my cheeks. Wawa and I just laugh. This child is quite a character. She sits properly and Wawa continues feeding her. I have never seen an obedient kid like her when it comes to feeding time. Like she becomes grounded in one place until she is full, she doesn't even sing.

Me: “so about Thandeka...” Wawa chuckles.

Wawa: “what about her? Did she pick you up and throw you against the wall?” she asks laughing.

Me: “she can do that?” I ask shocked. She shrugs.

Wawa: “maybe. I don’t know. I mean have you seen the muscles? She even picked me up at some point. It’s weird because when I first met her, she was so petite. And now she is all buffy. It’s like she is evolving or something.”

Me: “what happened where she was at?”

Wawa: “I am at no liberty to tell you. She is supposed to do that when she is ready. But what I can tell you is that she was this close to dying. Her soul was trapped in the land of lost souls. She was even fading away. I have been to that place and it’s so traumatic. We are glad that when we go to comas, our subconscious goes to stay with dad. For her it’s different. It was actually sad but I guess it’s because of the journey she was about to take. But I can tell you that she was really dead. Go easy on her.” I sigh.

Me: “I didn’t know that.”

Wawa: “now you know. I suggest you treat her nice. I mean she was stuck in that place for 4 to 5 days or something. With no sleeping, no eating, just wondering around. I am pretty sure she also got traumatized.” She finishes feeding Yamihle and then wipes her with a wet towel.

Me: “is that one of the reasons she wants to move to Eastern Cape?” Her eyes pop out.

Wawa: “say what now? She purchased a house in Eastern Cape? Without telling me?” I clear my throat.

Me: “you guys talk about everything. I thought she told you about the move.”

Wawa: “I guess now she somehow doesn’t tell me everything. I can’t believe her. Does she know what this will do to her brother? She just keeps disappearing and doing as she likes. Her brother still needs her because he is not ready to lose her. I also need her. Yamie also needs her aunt. Look I am going to talk to her
try to reason with her and find common ground or solution.”

Me: “yeah you do that. Maybe she will listen to you.”

Wawa: “sure.” Luvuyo gets in carrying Cassie in his arms.

Luvuyo: “she is getting clingy on me. I don’t know if she hasn’t heard how clingy my wife and daughter are to Me.” we laugh.

Wawa: “just let her be. I am sure we can survive a day without your attention.” When Yamihle notices her dad, she starts crying and raising her hands up so that he can take her. “Or not.” We laugh again.

Luvuyo: “Cassie, there is a pantry in the kitchen which is through that passage. Take anything you like there but only one item. We will wait for you here.”

Cassie: “okay.” He puts her down and she runs to the kitchen. He then takes the princess.

Luvuyo: “you are so demanding my princess. You remind me of your mother when she was pregnant with you. You still don’t wanna try for baby number two my sweet rose?” Wawa gives him a death stare and we laugh at her.

Wawa: “if you will do the carrying, then I have no problem dear husband.” He chuckles. Thandeka comes to the lounge with Simi on her back and Miso in her arms. She has changed into a tight below the knee yellow dress and sandals. She looks so sexy right now. I stand up and go take Miso.

Me: “you just keep on being sexy nje today. From isidwaba, to a mermaid dress, to a tight dress. Uyangicima Joe.” She laughs.

Thandeka: “I am to please dear husband.” She takes Simi from her back and bring him to her front.

Luvuyo: “you see baby. Two is beautiful. You have yours and I have mine.” Wawa just giggles while rolling her eyes. I know he has her exactly where he wants.

Wawa: “next year.”

Luvuyo: “how about next month so that he or she can be also born in June?” she rolls her eyes.

Wawa: “how about next year September baby so that he or she can be also born in June?” we laugh because that’s so clever.

Thandeka: “you guys are trying for a second baby?”

Wawa: “not really. But your brother wants another one. I think it would be better when Yamihle is two. I don’t wanna be a baby making machine that produces each year. I mean even my pussy will lose its elasticity.”

Me: “fuck Wawa.” I say gagging. I really don’t wanna picture my sister’s private part.” She laughs and covers her face.

Wawa: “I am sorry. I just got carried away. Blame your wife.”

Thandeka: “hey. How am I to blame for this situation?”

Wawa: “you have a super power of making me say things nje.”

They both laugh.

Thandeka: “I missed your craziness.” Wawa takes Simi into her hands and them both head out.

Luvuyo: “she looks happy. My sister looks happy with you and I hope it stays that way forever. I know ups and downs of marriages but please never stop loving each other. If she gets too much for you, divorce her or bring her back home. I have never raised my hand on Lwandeka ever since I met her and I don’t think there is a demon that will possess me to do that. Please follow on my footsteps. And just follow that first advice I once gave you. Shower her with love.”

Me: “I plan on doing just that brother. And between me and her, I think she will be the one raising her hand on Me.” we look at each other and we both laugh.

We never talked about that Eastern Cape thing after the traditional wedding but I am going to bring it up tonight at dinner. I know that some people might find my actions selfish and whatever but even I myself haven't come into terms with being a lioness. I still have to finish some training and I don't wanna tell people about this before I master everything.

We are back in Joburg now. Ma'Khanyi is still with us for the sake of the twins but she moves around a lot and I am guessing it's because of the mysterious man she is dating. I can't wait to meet him. If there is anyone who deserves more love and happiness, it's definitely here.

Sizwe walks in with a sleeping Miso in his hands. He places him in the cot, the one that stays in the lounge and goes to sit on the single couch. Oww gosh please don't tell me he is still sulking even now. I clear my throat and he looks at me with that soul piercing look. I just chuckle and shake my head.

Sizwe: "I bought us a farm house here in Gauteng. We will be moving in after our honeymoon. No one is going to Eastern Cape. As the head of the family

Advertisement

what I say goes. So go against my orders and we will have a problem.” I giggle and stand up. I slowly make my way to him and straddle his lap. I run my hands through his dreads. Luckily they are untied, so this is easy. “I won’t change my mind.” I bend down and kiss his neck.

Me: “I love it when you go all alpha on me.” I whisper near his ear and I feel him shaking. His hands travel to my waist down my ass.

Sizwe: “I miss you so much.” His voice is unnoticeable.

Me: “not as much as I miss you. I love you baby.” I start dry humping him. His hold in my ass tightens. I get hold of his t-shirt and get rid of it. He also helps me take off my dress. We make sweet and slow love to each other, pouring out so many emotions. Even someone who is a passerby can safely say that this isn’t fucking but love making.

--

My phone rings and I groan. One of the things I didn’t miss was a morning call. I hate those. I turn to the side and take my

phone. I swipe up and place it on my ear without even checking who is calling.

Me: “talk.”

T-bone: “boss we need you.”

Me: “fuck you T-bone. Why the fuck would you wake me up in the morning? What the fuck is so urgent?”

T-bone: “code 582.” I sit up straight so fast I even wake Sizwe in the process.

Me: “who the fuck gave out that code?”

T-bone: “the gang we wiped out during the gems heist. The Serpents. Their leader died and his child is out for revenge. He somehow knows your identity. We have an inside man in the inner circle and he told us about the code the current leader issued.”

Me: “so there is a bounty in my head?”

T-bone: “not really. It’s on the other boss lady. Mrs. Sithole.”
My eyes pop out.

Me: “Lwandeka? How? What?”

T-bone: "she is somehow one of your biggest weakness. So killing her will hit you where it hurts the most."

Me: "have you increased security on her and my brother?"

T-bone: "affirmative."

Me: "will be at the warehouse in 30 minutes."

T-bone: "see you then." I hang up and throw the phone in the edge of the bed. It lands on the rug in the floor.

Sizwe: "what's up baby?"

Me: "someone put a bounty on Lwandeka. I need to take care of it."

Sizwe: "let's go then."

Me: "I need my babies with me. They will be safer there."

Sizwe: "at the warehouse?"

Me: "their parents are gang leaders so life in the warehouse is something they should get used to."

Sizwe: “okay miss.”

We both get out of bed and we shower. After that I get dressed and go to the twins. Luckily the helper has bathed them. So I dress them warmly and then place them in their stroller. I head to the kitchen where I feed them while also eating. Sizwe makes his way in. he is looking so handsome in all black. I just wish to feast on him.

Me: “how am I supposed to concentrate while you are looking this sexy?” he chuckles.

Sizwe: “look who is talking. Baby when you came back from Russia you were sexy but now you are just thousand more.” I giggle.

Me: “stop it. You are going to make me choke on my food.”

Sizwe: “where is mine?”

Me: “I have two mouths to feed and mine as the third. Baby you got two vacant hands. I suggest you put them to good use.” He laughs.

Sizwe: “waste of my lobola money.” I laugh and shake my head.

Me: “hey I pushed out your two big heads. That’s where it got lost.”

Sizwe: “tsek.” I laugh again. He makes a shake.

Me: “that looks delicious.”

Sizwe: “buzz off.” He says in a childish voice. He then pouts. He looks so cute right now.

Me: “you look super cute. Like Simi when you take him out of the bathtub.”

Sizwe: “hey I am not cute but handsome. Men are handsome baby not cute.” I roll my eyes.

We finish eating and then he goes to take the twins’ bags. We head out. I first strap them in their car seats and I fold the stroller and put it in the boot. We climb inside the car. I send Lwandeka a text to meet us at the warehouse. She told me about how she took over when I was in Swaziland. She first needs to do a handover before we can tackle any issues. I also tell her to bring my brother and Yamihle. I know I am not supposed to bring him into this but it’s important.

We get to the warehouse and every rushes to see the twins. T-bone and Cleo are fighting to be the first ones to take them. They finally win. They give them a tour which leaves us all laughing because of the way they are talking. T-bone is like 'this is your inheritance. We are just keeping it warm for you.' Cleo is like 'soon we are going to make you cousins so that you can play with them.' these two are crazy.

Bianca: "I know I saw you at your wedding. But it's just so good to see you alive and well. It feels real." I chuckle and bring her into a hug. I am also glad that she looks okay and is able to walk.

Me: "I am super happy that you are fine. Next time we are wearing bullet proofs." She laughs and I join her. "How is Angie?"

Squash: "she has started her physical therapy. She will be up and running in no time."

Me: "that's good to know. Did we lose any soldiers?"

Lutho: "no boss."

Me: “that’s great.” Lwandeka makes her way in with her little family. Yamihle notices me and raises her hands so that I can take her. Bear in mind that she is in her father’s arms. I take her and kiss her all over the face. She giggles. “How are you princess?” she smiles and kisses my cheek. This kid though.

Nicki: “I am patiently waiting for you to call me Minaj.” All the gang members laugh.

Lwah: “don’t rush her. She will come out soon. I can feel her.”

Me: “what is she talking about?” I ask looking at Lwandeka.

Lwah: “flame.” She loses her balance and when she is about to fall, Luh holds her steadily.

Luh: “hey. Are you okay?” he asks making her stand. She gets away from his arms and stands up straight.

Lwah: “she should definitely not mention my name because that’s like calling me afore.”

Nicki: “Flame.” She says smiling.

Lwah: “hey Minaj. Hi Lioness.” she says in a stern voice, looks at me for approximately 10 seconds without blinking. Then she

clears her throat. "Full disclosure, I hate you." she breathes out loud. "Hew glad that's out of the way. Now what's up? Why did you call me here?"

Nicki: "they have put a bounty in your head. 5 million for someone who brings you alive and 3 million for someone who brings your head. I already have the serpent's location and secret warehouse where their new leader is at." Lwah smiles. I am still confused and stuck on the 'hate you' part.

Lwah: "if I were boss, I would definitely make you my right hand woman. No offence steak."

T-bone: "none taken boss lady. Welcome back." He says coming to stand where we are at.

Lwah: "the lioness suffocates me. I can't be in a room with someone with the same position and power as me. Not only is it intimidating but it makes me wanna rip out her heart."

Me: "but you can't do that, huh? Because you know who and what I am." Silo answers in a hoarse voice.

Lwah: “I swear if you were alone, I would definitely give you a mean punch, but you’re lucky.” She shrugs and walks to the direction of my office.

Me: “where are you going?”

Lwah: “asking the obvious? Really?” she gets into my office.
Nicki quickly follows her, with Courage

Advertisement

Lutho and Asher behind her. I hand Yamihle back to her father.

Me: “was that...”

T-bone: “the famous legendary Flame. Let’s go before she gets impatient.” They both place the twins on the stroller.

Me: “what just happened?” he laughs.

Sizwe: “you will update me on what you are going to talk about in there. I can’t have my triplets in the same room with you and her. It looks like you will rip each other apart. So nje go.” Bianca laughs.

Bianca: “it’s like a doppelganger kind of thing.” She laughs again and heads to the office. I kiss Sizwe’s cheek and then go to the office with T-bone and Sizwe following me. We get inside.

Already Flame is on my side of the table. Silo already doesn't like her.

Flame: "where is Juice?"

Me: "who the fuck is that?"

Nicki: "she means Squash."

T-bone: "he is coming. He had an errand to run. He will be here soon."

Flame: "Lioness and I will handle this mission. Just the both of us. We will inform you once everything is done. Minaj send all the information to Lioness and everyone else can leave us." they all walk out.

Me: "you do realize that your carrier isn't immortal?"

Flame: "we will go in hard and fast and we won't give them time to raise their guns. I also have a few tricks up my sleeve like you." I huff.

Me: "so when are we doing this?"

Flame: "sooner the better. So tonight is good. Also we will go there in our truest forms." I frown.

Me: "what's your truest form?" she chuckles.

Flame: “you really think I got the Flame name easily?” she shakes her head. “I am out. See you tonight.” She closes her eyes. A few moments later, she opens them and blinks multiple times.

Me: “flame?”

Lwah: “no. it’s me. We need to do this fast. I can feel Flame’s hatred towards you. It is coursing through my veins. Even though my love for you overshadows it, this is a shitty feeling. The sooner we do this, the sooner she can go to rest.”

Me: “okay. Let’s go.” My phone beeps. It’s a message from Nicki with all the information we need. “So the secret house is in George.”

Lwah: “nice. We better get moving.” We both walk out to the main lobby. Everyone is talking to each other but the noise isn’t that loud. “Nicki, Lutho, T-bone, Squash and Uni, you are coming with us.” Uni is the all muscle guy who was initially on the Lions. Me: “why?”

Lwah: “just for control. You are a boss. You can’t travel to another province without protection.” I nod.

Sizwe: “where are you going?”

Me: “George. We will be back tomorrow morning. There is something we should take care of.”

Luh: “that something includes my wife?”

Me: “unfortunately yes. I promise this is the last time she will be involved in gang related matters.” He huffs.

Luh: “I hope so. Baby let’s go. I need to be with you even if it’s for one hour. You can leave after that.”

Lwah: “okay.” She kisses the twins’ foreheads, takes Yamihle from Luh and heads out. He follows her.

Me: “guys I will notify you when it’s time to leave.”

Uni: “sure boss.” He replies in that deep voice and we all laugh. This guy hardly speaks so when he opens his mouth to say something we just laugh because it’s like hearing his voice for the first time every damn time.

Sizwe: “let’s go.” We head out. “How are you going to go to a mission with someone who hates you?”

Me: “just a few hours won’t do harm babe.” He chuckles.

Sizwe: “I wish I was going with you because this is just interesting.” He says with a goofy smile and I just laugh.

NARRATED

The two women arrive at the secret house and Nicki disables the alarms and all the security measures. Flame gears up while Lioness takes off her coat and boots. She is wearing a vest and a legging.

T-bone: “don’t tell me you are going to walk in there without a bulletproof. You are not repeating Cape Town all over again.” She smiles.

Lioness: “don’t worry about me. My skin is bulletproof. I am the original real lioness. Bullets don’t injure a lioness.”

Flame: “show off.” Lioness shows her the middle finger and Flame just chuckles. “Let’s do this.” Nicki opens the gate, they get inside and she quickly closes the gate. “You gonna turn now or wait for a moment?”

Lioness: “I will wait till we are inside.” She says cocking her gun. They approach the door and quickly shoot the four guards. Their guns have silencers, so not much noise is made.

Flame: “can you sense the number of people inside and outside?” lioness stands still, closes her eyes and sniffs the air. She then opens her eyes.

Lioness: “just 5 on the inside. I think they weren’t expecting anyone, so that’s why there are less people.”

Flame: “we should just end the serpents once and for all so that none of them will ever think of coming after us again.”

Lioness: “will tell Nicki to track them down.” Flame opens the door and they walk inside.

Flame: “where are they?”

Lioness: “on the second room.” they walk there. She kicks the door and they enter. All the men stand up and lioness and Flame just point their guns at them. “Don’t move.” Flame quickly shoots the two guards and they fall down. The other three take out their guns. She gives them a hard look and her eyes change to orange.

Flame: “BURN!” She shouts in a deep voice and the men start screaming while feeling their skins literally burning. She looks at

the leader and smiles. "He is all yours." She says to Lioness who lets out Silo in a matter of seconds.

She transforms to a large tall lioness with light brown fur. Her nails in her paws are longer than that of a normal lioness. She is bigger than any lion in the world. The clothes she were wearing have been ripped to shreds. She roars out loud and the men jump while screaming more. One from the burning and two, from seeing a human being turn to a lioness.

Leader: "God what kind of witchcraft is this?" he says while crying.

Flame: "in your next life you will learn not to threaten the ones close to lioness's heart. Let's go." She says to the guards and they move unwillingly, following her outside. They are no longer in control of their bodies.

Leader: "please don't kill me." Silo roars again.

The leader makes a mistake by wanting to run to the door. Silo quickly jumps on him and starts scratching him. He screams and cries. He even pees and shits on himself. Silo grunts while

staring straight into his eyes. She sniffs him and then in a swift move

bites flesh from his neck. He gasps and tries to breathe as he chokes on his blood. Silo just continues feasting on his upper body. He stops breathing and lays there dead. When she is satisfied, she roars and walks out of the room.

Flame: “let there be light.” She says and a fire emerges from the middle of the room. “You know, in the bible, there were these three guys Shedrack, Meshach and Abednego. They got into a burning fire with hopes that their God will save them. Well he did. Let’s just hope you also worship the same God. Now in you go.” They walk to the fire unwillingly, it’s like something is pushing them. They are screaming and crying. Their clothes quickly catch the fire as soon as they are inside. She turns to Silo who is slowly transforming back to her human form. “Had a great feast?” she bends and picks up a jacket from the floor and passes it to her.

Lioness: “thanks.” She wears it. “And Silo did have a feast. I swear one of these days she will make me consume AIDS.”

Flame laughs.

Flame: “let’s bounce. And guys make sure you pray. You might never know. The God we serve is full of miracles.” They walk outside while the whole place blows up. They get to the cars.

T-bone: “what happened to your clothes boss?”

Lioness: “long story.”

Nicki: “why do you have blood on your mouth?”

Lioness: “my inner beast had a feast.”

Lutho: “your what now?”

Flame: “Minaj locate every member of the Serpents and eliminate them before sunset tomorrow. That’s your task guys.” They climb into the cars and drive off.

Lioness: “if Silo and Flame didn’t hate each other, we would make a sick combination.” Flame chuckles.

Flame: “yeah.”

--

‘A GANG KNOWN AS THE SERPANTS OF THE CAPE WAS BURNED TO THE GROUND. PEOPLE SUSPECT THAT IT WAS A GANG

RELATED WAR. THE PEOPLE OF CAPE TOWN ARE UNEASY. THIS MEANS WAR HAS BEEN DECLARED AND EVERYONE IS ON THEIR TOES, EXPECTING ANYTHING. I AM AMANDA DUDANE AND THIS IS CAPE TOWN TV.'

--

Lioness: "perfect. Now we can go back home."

Flame: "yeah I need to go back to my dimension now."

Lioness: "it was nice fighting alongside with you."

Flame: "Same. How I wish it was more people. 9 people is just a piece of cake." lioness chuckles.

Lioness: "I agree with you."

Flame: "till we meet again." She drops to the ground and Lutho quickly goes to her. He picks her up and places her on the couch.

Lioness: "flame is gone for now. Let's go."

Lutho: "sure boss."

41

It's my bachelorette party tonight and I am super excited. I know I am already Mrs. Mnguni legally but I can't wait to say I do to the love of my life in front of our loved ones and colleagues. Everything is great. The gang is growing stronger. My cubs are also well, both the humans and the live lions. My relationship with Sizwe is just amazing.

I still haven't told him about Silo but I feel like when the time is right he will know. I talked to Lihle about this and she said when the time is right, it will just happen. I should not force it.

My squad and I are in Mpumalanga for the party. We booked a lodge where I invited all female members of the Pride, most of my female employees from the clubs and restaurants, my squad and friends. We are just going to drink and have fun. I made sure there are no strippers who are going to come. I don't want to give Sizwe a reason to ruin our night.

The ladies are looking super gorgeous in mini dresses. I am wearing a gold cowl neck backless glitter bodycon dress with YSL Opyum patent leather sandals with a gold toned heel. Lwandeka is wearing a black one shoulder puff sleeve dress

with black ALDO Onacia Caged Stilettos. I am wearing a tiara made from one of the gems we stole and it look beautiful but not more beautiful than the one I will be wearing tomorrow.

We head to the bar which is empty because it was booked for us only. There is only staff members going up and down. We settle on our tables and drinks come to us. Dakota is drinking juice. I frown and look at her.

Dakota: "I am pregnant."

Me: "you are single. How are you pregnant?"

Dakota: "ask bhut Sizwe. He dealt with the baby daddy and left me rich."

Me: "who is the baby daddy?" she looks down. I stand up and go to her. I take her hand and lead her to a corner. "You can talk now." She sniffs and wipes her tears.

Dakota: "sisi I didn't know he was married. I didn't even know what his name was. It was a one night stand but I guess I wasn't careful enough because look where I am now."

Me: "give me his name."

Dakota: "I forgot it but according to bhut Sizwe he is a business mogul and old."

Me: "what were you doing with an old guy?"

Dakota: "I just wanted a release, nothing more."

Me: "do you like him?"

Dakota: "hell no. I was too drunk to notice how old he was. It's just that his body is fit and you wouldn't tell his real age." I sigh.

Me: "I will deal with him my way after the honeymoon." She opens her mouth to protest and I just shake my head. "Now let's go back to the party." She fakes a smile. "That is so fake but I will let it slide." She snorts and I just laugh. We go back to our table. Lwah stands up and goes to the stage which is not far from our tables. This actually looks like a jazz lounge. Cozy and perfect for a private party.

Lwah: "we didn't wanna get into the bridal shower because we just wanted to ump straight to booze." We all laugh. "Anyways, your gifts are going to be transported to your house. You have to open them before your honeymoon though so that you can

put his head on your shoulder.” She says imitating Doja Cat and we all hype her.

Audrey: “yes girl.” She whistles and we laugh.

Lwah: “anyways welcome to Thandeka’s Bachelorette party. You are all welcome to say anything, do anything but don’t fight. The bar is open. You can order anything and food will be coming in after 30 minutes. Before we can get the party started please help me welcome Dr. Bavelile Phato, the marriage counselor. She will say a few words of wisdom to our beautiful bride and then it’s back to partying. Put your hands together for Dr. Phato.” We all clap and cheer. She goes to the stage as Lwah takes her seat next to me.

Bavelile: “evening ladies. Such an honor to be in your presence again. You ladies are lucky. So every year one of you weds? Who is next?”

Londy: “ME! ME! ME!” she shouts raising her hands up like an excited toddler and we laugh.

Bavelile: “see you next time then.” She winks and Londy stands up and does a vosho. “Okay. Let’s begin. To all the married

ladies, mention one component that is needed in a healthy marriage.”

Lwah: “trust.”

Noluh: “mutual respect.”

Judith: “lots of sex.” We all laugh.

Bianca: “unconditional love.” yeah Bianca is married. Just that I have never met her husband. He is somehow in the army. But she really loves him and not once has she ever cheated.

Bavelile: “well I will just focus on those 4 points you have mentioned. First let’s talk about trust. Trust is like a glass. Once broken, it can never be repaired. And I am not talking about a windscreen which can be fixed at PG Glass repairs. Trust is very important in a marriage. You shouldn’t give your partner a reason not to trust you. Don’t cheat. I repeat, don’t cheat. I repeat ladies,”

LADIES: “DON’T CHEAT!” we all laugh.

Bavelile: “cheating breaks the trust. It makes the other party insecure. Once such insecurities wake up in a relationship,

there will always be fights which will never end. It will make the marriage boring and it will result to having an unhappy marriage. You don't want that. I am a marriage counselor not a divorce counselor. I advise people to stay in their marriages and see the good they have created but only if it's worth it."

"I won't be long so don't worry ladies." We chuckle. "Secondly, mutual respect. Thandeka you might be a boss elsewhere outside but inside the marriage, you are a wife and he is the husband. You are the neck and he is the head of the family. There is no 50/50 in a good healthy marriage. Once you think you are equals, then that's where shit goes wrong. Even if you are not a 'yes woman'

Advertisement

just know that it's a 51/49 type of thing."

"Men love being respected and being treated like kings. Do that. Make him feel important most of the time. Respect him. If you do, he will return the favour. In that way, mutual respect. Thirdly, lots of sex." We laugh. "Sex is important in a marriage. You can't tell me that you can go a week or even 4 days without sex. Unless maybe you are going through some stuff. Married

couples even fuck during menstruation because real men are not turned off by blood.”

“Give him good sex, don’t be boring in bed. If you want new ways in how to spice things up in your bedroom, watch porn, but not too much. Attend sex therapy and do that with your partner. I have so many friends who are good sex therapists who I can refer you to.”

Me: “please do.” Everyone laughs.

Bavelile: “sure thing dear bride. Also please blow your man Thandeka. I trust you.” I laugh and shake my head. “Fourth point, unconditional love. Your love for your partner must be unconditional. If he was to tell you that he has a three year old daughter out there, would you leave him or accept his daughter?”

Me: “yes. Even though it might take time.”

Bavelile: “unconditional love is when you would love your partner even in dark times. Even when he would be framed for raping a little girl, even when he would get arrested and sentenced for life imprisonment, even if he were to go broke,

even if he were to go crazy or even discover that he has multiple personalities or bipolar. This is a mere translation of for better or for worse. If you are sure that what you have for your husband is unconditional love, then you won't go wrong."

"Lastly, this is my personal favourite, which is why I am adding it. Friendship. It is very important in a marriage. They say you should marry your best friend. Marrying someone you have friendship with gives you freedom to talk about whatever you wanna talk about. You don't feel scared to voice out your concerns and opinions. I wish you all the best and I know that when you have problems, you won't hesitate to call me. Good luck and may you have many babies and great years of marriage. From me Dr. Phato, peace out." we all clap hands for her. I stand up and go hug her.

Me: "thank you for coming."

Bavelile: "you're welcome."

Lwah: “now that the formality is out of the way, the real party begins.” We all scream. “Shots please!” the waiter comes with shots for everyone. “Raise up your glasses. Now let’s toast, TO HAVING FUN AND TO A MEN-FREE NIGHT!” the ladies scream and follow suit.

The music starts playing and we start dancing. Some are even taking videos. We eat, drink and party like there is no tomorrow. When the music gets cut we all look at the stage. Londy is standing there with a can of brutal fruit on her hands.

Londy: “excuse me? Can I have everyone’s attention?” we all look at her. “Well I was told that we are free to go, so Imma start with my speech because I know I am not on the wedding program tomorrow.” We all laugh and sit down. “Sis Thandeka you are like my second big sister. I look up to you. You are independent, smart and rich. You have a big heart which you extended to most of us. I love you so much and I wish you all the best in your marriage. I am happy that you are finally going to be my sister officially.” I smile and blow her a kiss.

Dakota: “well since my twin talked, I figured I should follow.”
We all laugh. “Sis Thandeka you are a really great person and the fact that you have loved me without having no relation to me proved just how kind you are. You are a superwoman. You have survived being shot at and many things. You are strong and I love you. Congratulations on your marriage.”

Aviwe: “you have been a great boss from day one. You gave me a chance when nobody wanted to hire someone like me. You have never treated me like an employee but rather a friend and a sister. Cheers to you.”

Cleo: “we all know different versions of Thandeka but what is similar in all those versions is her love and her big heart. Her ability to welcome you with open arms even if she doesn’t know anything about you. We met in very strange circumstances but I knew from the start that we will be good friends or acquaintances. But we ended up being more. Being best friends. Sorry Lwandeka but she is my best friend.” Lwah laughs and we also laugh. “I love you bae.”

Me: “love you more.”

Bianca: “I think out of everyone here, I am the one who has known you for many years. But I can attest to what they are saying. That you are such a good person. But you are not so much kind hearted to people who threaten your loved ones. You become a mother hen and protect everyone around you. You are a heroine and a role model to most people out there. I am so happy that you have found someone to love and spend the rest of your life with. You deserve happiness and love.” she comes to hug me and whispers in my ear. “Love you lioness.” I kiss her cheek.

Judith: “You and I were not that close but your pregnancy hormones brought us closer. I guess the twins just loved me too much.” We laugh. That’s true. I didn’t hate her before but she wasn’t my best friend. But ever since the pregnancy, I would even visit her at home or at work just to spend time with her.

“Receiving your affection is the best though. And all the meaningless conversations would be worth it because just being close to you would feel like heaven. Wow I sound like an obsessed lover right now.” We laugh again. “There is a verse I wanna share with you before we really turn up. It’s 1 Corinthians 16:14. It says ‘Do everything in love.’ I won’t preach

but I just wanna say in marriage do everything in love and with love. Welcome to the married life.”

Noluh: “I feel like you will hate me if I don’t say anything.” I laugh. “We are both in love with bosses who have huge egos. Sometimes you must do things to boost their egos. Don’t shy away from that. He is your man. Sometimes you will need to do some things to energize him or hype him. They won’t be degrading or whatever but just learn to boost his ego because if you don’t, he will find someone who will.”

Me: “I will kill her.” They all laugh. But I swear to God if Sizwe would cheat on me, I would kill that bitch he would be cheating with and probably wound him because that woman would sleep with him ignoring the ring on his finger.

Lwah: “I would like to sing a bit and then drink all night till the sun rises.” We scream. She takes a guitar from the corner of the stage and starts testing it. Honestly this bitch should’ve been a musician because she is so talented and she can play almost every instrument. She clears her throat. “Make me trend bitches.” We laugh. She starts singing.

'I believed that I was born for greatness

That I would stand and fight for all my dreams

I never thought my future would be painless

But I found out life is harder than it seems

See I believed that I found a family

I believed that it would be forever

It seems as though I found my perfect fit

I wasn't ready for the storm that came after, yeah

Kwaze kwanzima

Kodwa ixesha liyaphilisa

I'm gonna fight back

Oh

Not gonna give up

Oh

I'm gonna rise up

I'm gonna stand up, yeah

Take back my

Power!

Inside my veins

Power!

Inside my heart

Power!

Inside my veins

Power!

Ngamandla

Ngamandla

Ngamandla ngaphakathi kwami.'

She finishes singing and places the guitar back to its place. We all cheer and clap hands for her. This bitch is so talented. I swear to God I am going to force her to release even one single. I go and hug her.

Me: “that was so beautiful. This year we are releasing your single. Even if you go down in history as being the hit maker of just one song.” She laughs.

Lwah: “maybe after my second child.” I laugh and roll my eyes. She is simply brushing me off in a funny way.

Nolby: “I am not going to say a speech. Rather turn up and get drunk all night long.” We laugh and continue drinking the night away.

We are just having great time. In between the drinking and dancing, the ladies give me so many bedroom tips. Even some do some demonstration. We are all so drunk but I am just glad that no male was invited to our party. Luckily we have drivers. So after the party, they drive us straight to Durban. The wedding starts at 1pm so we still have time to catch some few hours of sleep on the way. I am getting married to the love of my life today. Through all the drunkenness, I fiddle out my phone and dial his number. He answers after two rings.

Sizwe: “wifey.” I giggle. I swear to God hearing his voice this moment, it just tickles every sensitive part of my body.

Me: “hey you.” he chuckles.

Sizwe: “my beautiful, fit, courageous, sexy, fierce wife. I can’t wait to say I do to you in front of everyone.” I blush.

Me: “stop it. You are making me blush.”

Sizwe: “that’s my job lovey and I intend on excelling in it.” I giggle again.

Lwah: “can I please get a chance to rest? You are making too much noise.” She groans next to me and places her head on my lap. I laugh.

Me: “as if you wouldn’t have made noise if it was my brother calling you.” just on cue her phone rings. “I guess I spoke too soon.” She giggles before she starts speaking to her phone in whispers.

Sizwe: “Miso’s mother. Are you still there?” I smile widely.

Me: “yes baby. I also can’t wait to say I do in front of all the haters and motherfuckers who will be at our wedding. I love you.” he chuckles.

Sizwe: “I love you more baby.”

NARRATED

The guests get to the wedding venue and settle down. The matrimonial area looks so angelic. It's something that is straight out of a movie seen. Everything is white and so perfect which is contrary to the couple which is a combination of serial killers and gangsters.

Sizwe and his groomsmen are all ready and looking dapper. He is wearing a dark navy tuxedo with a white shirt, a light blue tie and classic brown oxford shoes. His groomsmen; Squash, Asher, Mpisi, Lutho and Nhlonipho are wearing black tuxedos with white shirts, black ties and black dress shoes.

On the other side of the venue, the bridesmaids are looking gorgeous and sexy in long blush pink satin spaghetti strap mermaid dresses and black two part suece stiletto heeled sandals. Thandeka's bridesmaids are Cleo, Bianca, Dakota, Audrey and Aviwe. The flower girls are Cassie and Yamihle who are dressed in beautiful blush pink tulle dresses. Princess Yamihle is looking so cute and so clueless. She has stolen everyone's hearts.

Lwah: “I swear to God if you are not ready I am going to drag you by the tits to the alter.” She says making her way inside to the room where Thandeka is getting dressed. Lwah is wearing a lace up backless split back dusty pink satin dress and clear rhinestone décor heeled sandals. Like always, her husband is matching with her and he is wearing a dusty pink tuxedo with a black floral shirt and white sneakers. Thandeka bursts out laughing. She stands up and turns to look at Lwah whose eyes pop out at the sight in front of her.

Thandeka: “wow. Ten points to my glam squad for making Lwandeka speechless.” She says while laughing.

Lwah: “holy fuck babe. You look gorgeous. Are you sure this is you? Maybe it’s a figment of my imagination.” Everyone laughs. Thandeka is looking beautiful in a mermaid wedding dress with layered horsehair skirt and white diamonds all over. Her bouquet is also all white with real diamonds. Her heels are champagne rhinestone stiletto bridal sandals.

Thandeka: “do you think Sizwe is going to go crazy when he sees me?”

Lwah: “insane babe. I think you are one of the few brides in Mzansi to have actual diamonds in their wedding dress and bouquet.”

Make-up artist: “the diamonds are real?”

Cleo: “100%” they all gasp.

Luvuyo: “Thandeka you are not one to be late. Don’t start today. Let’s go.” He says entering the room. “Wow.” His eyes pop out when he sees his little sister looking like a true princess.

Lwah: “can we give them a few minutes in private? Okay maybe one and a half minutes?” they laugh and make their way out. She follows after and closes the door.

Thandeka: “please don’t go all emotional on me. You know I hate tears.” Luh laughs and look up to prevent his tears from falling.

Luh: “you look beautiful.” He goes to where she is standing and hugs her tight. “I am sure if our parents were here, they would be very proud. Mom would say ‘now that’s my genes right

there. That's how my princess should look like.' And dad would be like..."

Thandeka: "woman please, that's me, all me. You are just an egg donor." They laugh as they wipe their tears.

Luh: "I wish you all the best in marriage. Please don't hit him though." Thandeka laughs and shakes her head. "Now let's get you to the alter." He says extending his arms and she hooks her arm on it. They walk outside to find the bridal party waiting for them.

Lwah: "finally." She says sighing.

Thandeka: "you'd swear you are the organizer or something." She rolls her eyes.

Lwah: "I am your sister in law. I don't get paid to organize it but it's also part of my duties. Now let's go. Come baby." She says going to Yamihle. She bends to fix her dress and give her the flower basket; and her ass just sticks out. Luh swallows hard and clears his throat. Thandeka laughs.

Thandeka: "dude he is your wife, don't tell me that ass still drives you crazy."

Luh: “every damn time.” They both laugh.

They make their way to where the matrimonial ceremony is being held. Sondela by Miss Pru plays as the bridesmaids dance their way to the alter earning cheers and screams from the guests. They get to the front and stand on the other side. The guests settle down just in time for the bride’s song to start. Dot and Musa takes the stage and starts singing Isithembiso. The flower girls walk down the white carpet throwing the petals everywhere.

‘Mina name sthandwa Sami

Akekho omunye umuntu

Ngiphilela wena

Mina nawe sthandwa Sami

Akekho omunye umuntu

Ngiphilela wena

Isethembiso Sami

Uthando lwethu

Uthando lwethu

Isethembiso Sami

Uthando lwethu ayy

Uthando lwethu

Ngaze ngayithanda nayi ndoda

Yaze yangichaza nayi Ndoda

Ngifuna ukwakha ikusasa nawe

Ngifuna ukwakha umuzi nawe

Ow I want nobody else but you my love

Ow I want nobody else

You were meant to save my world

Now I see the light

It is shining bright

At the end of the tunnel.'

She reaches the end of the alter and her brother gives her away to her baby daddy and husband. Sizwe is in awe of the beauty

in front of him. It's like he is seeing her for the first time. He is even sweating in the palms and forehead.

Thandeka: "calm down or you will faint." He chuckles nervously while the bridal party laughs.

The pastor starts the service with a prayer and then starts preaching about marriage. When he is done he asks 'who gives this woman to this woman?' to which Luvuyo answers 'me' to. He then gives them a chance to say their vows. Sizwe goes first. He clears his throat and smiles at his wife.

Sizwe: "did anyone tell you how beautiful you look today?" she blushes and nods. "Well I think they didn't complement you enough so allow me to. Nkosazane. Ndoni yamanzi. Wena Ntombi emanzi andonga. Wena Ntombi emnyama ngebala. Wena okhanyisa okwenkanyezi yezulu. Ononcumo olumbiza ele umfana ajike abone ukukhanya. Siphaphala. Mbali yezwa. Ngithi mangithi ngibuka wena nhliziyo yami ivele ishaye Ngamandla kube sengathi ngiyaqala ukukubona. Qhawekazi waze wamuhle simomondiya."

By the time he is finishes, she is blushing like crazy. People are whistling

Advertisement

screaming, ululating. He kneels down, takes her hand and kisses the back of it. People go crazy again. He then stands up and straightens himself.

Sizwe: “our relationship started in a very weird way. We went from being sexual to being engaged. We never dated but then I didn’t see anything wrong with it because I knew deep down that I had met my soul mate and the love of my life. Thank you for the love you have shown me. Thank you for the handsome princes you have given me. Thank you for the dozen kids you are still going to give Me.” everyone chuckles while Thandeka shakes her head giggling.

“You are unique in your own way. You are loving. You are gentle but to your loved ones. I love you so much and I promise to continue loving you for as long as we shall both live. I promise to be faithful to you and put you first above any female in my life. I promise to put my trust in you. I promise to never go to bed angry at you. I promise to always be there for you

and our children when you need me and when you don't need me. I love you baby and thank you for choosing me."

Pastor: "wow that would be hard to beat." The guests laugh.
"Now your turn Miss Sithole."

Thandeka: "if I knew how to sing, I swear I would've broke into a song round about now. The love I have for you is very deep. It started as lust but as time went by, I couldn't imagine my life without you. You are the first real relationship I had and I am proud of that because I know you are the last. You are handsome, smart, protective, jealous, kind, loving, and gentle and those are the qualities I love about you. Those and more. I love you so much and I wish to grow old with you."

"Now Mnguni, Qwabe, Yeyeye listen to me and listen to me good. If you ever cheat, I will kill you and kill her. If you ever leave or divorce me I will kill you. If you look at another female in my presence I will kill you. If you neglect me or my kids I will kill you. If you miss any of their birthdays or mine, I will kill you. And if you ever stop loving me..."

Guests: "I WILL KILL YOU." everyone laughs. Sizwe chuckles because he knows what she is saying is the truth.

Pastor: “may I please have the rings?” they pass the rings to him. He blesses them and hands them to the couple. “Now say this after me. ‘WITH THIS RING I THEE WED’.”

Couple: “WITH THIS RING, I THEE WED.” they exchange the rings and smile at each other.

Pastor: “by the power vested in me by the Lutheran Church, I now pronounce you man and wife. You may now kiss the bride.” Sizwe places his hands on Thandeka’s waist and brings her closer to him. He gives her a close mouth kiss and then perks her forehead.

Sizwe: “I love you.”

Thandeka: “I love you.” they hug each other.

Nolby: “CELA NITHI HOORAY!” she shouts and the guests cheer.

Everyone moves to the reception area which is like heaven. The wonder twins have really outdone themselves. Everything is a white but with a little touch of dusty pink. Like the theme said 'Just Like Heaven.' The groomsmen have changed to dusty pink long sleeved shirts with white dress pants and black formal shoes. The bridesmaids are wearing African dusty pink mermaid short dresses and white ankle strap heels.

The groom is now wearing a black Givenchy slim fit tuxedo with a black shirt, its two first buttons undone and Alberto Torresi averardo black formal shoes. He looks like a true crime boss with his tattoos peeping through his undone short. His bride is wearing a luxury feathers mermaid wedding dress with cap sleeves major beading, the beading once again is real diamonds and Ralph & Russo white with silver Eden Pumps.

The bridal party make their way inside the reception while dancing to Vula Mlomo by Musa Keys. When they are at the dance floor, they open a circle and Thandeka starts twerking for her husband. He laughs and slightly pushes her off the circle. He then starts dancing while looking at her. Thandeka gasps and giggles. It's her first time seeing him dance ever since they met.

When the song reaches the part where it says 'ngoba mina Ngiyazifela ngawe', Sizwe pulls Thandeka to him and they start dancing together. After a while they stop dancing and go to their sits. The guests settle down and soon after they are served drinks. T-bone is the MC together with Nolby. He takes the stage with Nolby on his side.

T-bone: "I don't know if this is the bosses' way of punishing me because I have never been an MC before. I only know how to steal cars and rob banks. But I guess my partner here will swerve me to the right direction." The guests laugh. "Anyways I am Thabiso Zikode also known as T-bone and I am with my beautiful co-host Princess Nolubabalo Jama." He does a small bow and she laughs. "Together we will be driving the ship. Hope you be good to us and please clap hands, cheer, laugh and be marry. It's a happy occasion. If you're bitter, we have bouncers who will escort you to the nearest exit." He points at the guards and the guests laugh.

Nolby: "as my partner has said, I am Nolubabalo but you can refer to me as Nolby. Today is all about the two angels in the main table. Well they are not really angels but we will just

pretend they are for today.” The couple laughs. “These two are different individuals. They are like fire and ice but you know what they say, opposites do attract. I have known them individually for quite some time and I can safely say I never thought you were a match made in heaven. But here we are.”

“Thank you for putting so much pressure on us. Like really dude. Last year it was Lwandeka, this year it’s you Thandeka. I guess I should be next. Stevens I hope you’re taking notes.” Stevens laugh and the guests also laugh. “The couple is only going to their honeymoon tomorrow evening which means they are not in a hurry but we are in a hurry for the after party to get drunk so please, if you are going to say a speech

Advertisement

do shortcuts.” The guests laugh.

T-bone: “before we start with the formalities, let’s break the ice with some music. Now please put your hands together and help us welcome Tyler ICU & Nicole Elocin.” The guests cheer. The duo come and perform their hit ‘Bella Ciao’. People stand up and starts dancing while others are taking videos. Lwah pulls her husband to the dance floor and together they dance causing the guests to cheer on them. After a while they exit the

dance floor. After the performance, everyone settles down. The starters are served.

Nolby: “now we would like to call a member of the Mnguni family to welcome us to this wedding. I can’t believe we have talked this much without being welcomed.”

T-bone: “the nerve.” Everyone laughs.

Nolby: “well Babomdala Mnguni please come and welcome us.” he makes his way to the front. He is looking like a classic man with his smart burgundy suit and black hat.

Babomdala: “greetings everyone. I am happy to be standing here and welcoming you to this occasion and also welcoming a daughter in law to our family. Makoti you look beautiful. Son you chose well.” Thandeka blushes while Sizwe smirks. “You are now our daughter. You can do as you like but apart from parading naked.” she laughs. “If that Rasta is giving you problems, pull him with his dreads and bring him to me so that I can sort him out.” Thandeka bursts out laughing while Sizwe sulks.

Thandeka: “noted Babomdala.”

T-bone: “I so wish I was Babomdala, to call boss by the R word for once nje.” Sizwe laughs.

Nolby: “now we would like to call the father of the groom and aunt Thembelihle to speak on behalf of the Mnguni family. After them we would like Siphamandla Sithole and Mrs. S Xulu on behalf of the Sithole family.” Muzi and Thembelihle comes to the front.

Muzi: “greetings everyone. I am just going to stick to the point. Thandeka you are my daughter now. If ever you need anything feel free to come to me. If you are having problems come to me. I am your father from this day on. And if Rasta hurts you, we will gang up on him because one of us can’t handle him because of the muscles.” Everyone laughs. “My home is your home now. If ever you need a breather, fell free to come but do bring my grandsons.”

“Son you are a married man now. I will give you simple rules of a successful marriage. You will learn the others along the way. Rule one, never go to bed angry at each other. Iron things out because at the end of the day you still love each other and do remind each other that even if you’re angry. Rule two, what’s

yours is hers and what's hers is hers." Everyone laughs.

"Meaning your phone is no longer yours alone. Rule three, she is always right." Thandeka laughs loudly.

Thembelihle: "well Sizwe is like my son since I don't have boys. Thandeka please treat him well. He hates being disrespected. He also hates a rude person. You should respect him and also give him his place as your husband and head of the household. If he disrespects you just wait for him to sleep and then be a Delilah and cut his dreads. That will teach him a lesson never to disrespect you again." Sizwe's eyes pop out and he touches his dreads. Everyone laughs.

Siphamandla: "well cuz I don't have much to say but congratulations. I never thought that one day you would get married because you just showed female supremacy from a younger age. So I am shocked but glad that your husband is a good man and he will allow you to be yourself in this marriage and not change you to something unrecognizable. All the best."

Mamncane: "I don't have much to say except for congratulations on your marriage. Nobody has said it so I will

say it. You both looks so beautiful and handsome. Nifanelene. May God bless this union and may you never lose yourselves in this marriage. If you treat each other good, your marriage will last long. Thank you.” she goes back to her seat.

T-bone: “well we again need some ice breaking from that seriousness but boss I just want to remind you of the last rule that Mr. M said. She is always right.” Sizwe laughs.

Nolby: “now there is a video we would like to play. Our couple will remember when and where it was taken. Screen controller please.”

The controller touches a few buttons and then the video comes to the huge screen.

---Thandeka: “baby this is beautiful. Thank you so much.”

Sizwe: “you should know by now that I’d do anything for my fiancé.”

Thandeka: “fiancé I love the sound of that. I also should put a ring on your finger so that people will know that you are my fiancé.” Sizwe laughs.

Sizwe: "I only have eyes for you MaJobe." Thandeka laughs.

Thandeka: "viewers that's all for today."--- The video ends. The couple laughs.

Nolby: "can you tell us when and where that video was taken?"

Thandeka: "I'd like to answer." She says in an excited voice and Sizwe chuckles.

Sizwe: "go ahead."

Thandeka: "it was a few hours after he had proposed. He took me out for dinner at the Saxon Hotel, Villas and Spa. It was our first real date. It was so beautiful and everything looked so magical."

Ladies: "NCOOH."

T-bone: "boss please tell us the date of that video." Sizwe laughs.

Sizwe: "6 October."

Nolby: "is that the right date Thandeka?" she laughs and nods. "You are an exception because other men don't even remember their anniversaries."

T-bone: “wow. What an attack but I hope I am no included in that ‘other men’ group.” People laugh.

Nolby: “do you remember your anniversary?” he looks at Cleo with a smile.

T-bone: “shall I say it baby or should I leave them hanging?”

Cleo: “leave them hanging.” She shouts and people laugh.

T-bone: “well you heard that ladies and gentlemen. Now we would call to the stage friends of the couple. Please don’t say who did what in 1998. Just shortcuts lovies.” People laugh again. “Miss Cleo and Bianca for the bride. Oww sorry baby you can speak for as long you want. Bee 30 seconds.” Bianca laughs.

TBC

Nolby: “and for the groom, Sixolile also known as Squash and Mr. N Mpisi. I think both these men are on the market ladies.” The ladies scream. Squash rushes to take the mic.

Squash: “not me ladies. I have found my missing rib. Miss Thahane. I will not point her because she is shy.” The ladies cheer. “Anyways boss you are more like a brother to me now. I have known you for a long time. You are a great guy it’s just that you sometimes give out tough love. But that’s what I love about you. I know boss lady is the perfect woman for you. May you have long lasting marriage and eternal joy, peace, love and happiness.”

Mpisi: “well I am not taken ladies but I have my eyes on this beautiful young flower. If God permits, maybe next year we will be the ones tying the knot.” Everyone cheers. “Well Sizwe works for my company but he is more than just an employee to me. He is a friend and a brother. He is always there when I need him and I trust him with my whole life. Big ups to you man and from someone who has been married before, take note of these few things. Always beware of your woman’s mood. Beware of her behavior and beware of her actions.”

Cleo: “jy weet ek doen nie lang torsprake nie, so geluk met die baas. Ek het geweet dat jy die een was wat eerste sou trou. Jy is ‘n vriendelike man. Laat die huwelik jou nie verander nie. Ek is lief vir jou en ek wens jou die beste in jou reis toe. LANK LEEF DIE LEEUIN! (You know I don’t do long speeches so congratulations boss. I knew you were the one who would marry first. You are a kind hearted person. Let marriage not change you. I love you and I wish you all the best in your journey. LONG LOVE THE LIONESS!)”

PRIDE: “LANK LEEF!”

Nolby: “I feel so lost right now.” People laugh.

Bianca: “well boss you have been so kind and loving towards me. When I saw my name on the program I started jotting down what I was going to say but then I figured I should speak from the heart. When you got shot while saving me I thought maybe you would die before I got the chance to say thank you. I never thanked you for saving my life. Thank you. You nearly lost your own life. It was a risk saving me but you took it and here I am today. Thank you and God bless you.” Thandeka quickly wipes her tears. She stands up and goes to hug her.

Nolby: "I felt that." Thandeka chuckles. "I know many people would like to come and say a few things but SIFUNA UKUNXILA BAHLALI, so the following speakers are the last ones." The main course is served. "Nhlonipho Mnguni and the couple which makes us eat porridge with fork. They know themselves." People laugh. Nhlonipho comes to the stage and says his speech. When he is done Mr. and Mrs. Sithole come to the stage. People laugh while cheering.

Lwah: "I feel like a celebrity right now."

Luh: "you can say that again." They laugh.

Lwah: "you guys have made the siblings swipe official. I am sure when Sizwe says 'You're fucking my sister' to Vuyo

he also be like 'angan nawe you are doing the same so its 50-50'." People laugh.

Sizwe: "when you're married it's called making love Wawa." She laughs.

Lwah: "my husband and I know you guys well but I would like to talk about something else. Kids make sure your ears are closed. Now dear couple married sex is great. But here is the trick, sure

hardcore fucking is good but you guys are in love so spend 80% of your marriage making love and 20% fucking. You shouldn't fuck your wife every time because you will end up treating her like a whore instead of a goddess that she is.”

Sizwe: “filter Wawa.” People laugh.

Luh: “well talking about my sister's sex life will be weird so I will just stick to other advises.” Lwah laughs. “Impregnate her bafo. She is hardcore but she turns to a softie when she is pregnant. So impregnate her. After she gives birth, wait for 3 months and then impregnate her again.” Everyone laughs.

Lwah: “I am so ashamed to call you my husband right now.” She says laughing.

Luh: “and I too, so the feeling is mutual.” They both laugh and then kiss each other. The guests cheer on them. Fashion Killa plays as they make their way back to their seats.

T-bone: “no need to repeat what the Fashion Killas said. Now...”

Voice: “ow no the speeches session is not ending without us saying anything.” The voice bursts through the speakers.

Voice 2: “the nerve of these people. After we created this mini heaven they are in.” Thandeka chuckles.

Thandeka: “wonder twins you can talk ke.” They laugh. They come out from the side entrance wearing matching dresses and heels.

Londy: “so like we have a little performance prepared just for both of you. So sit back and enjoy.”

Dakota: “band get ready.” They place 2 mic stands and the wonder twins go there. The band starts playing.

Londy: “since sis Lwah didn't sing today, thank you for not stealing our spotlight.” Lwah laughs.

Dakota: “the closer I get to you.

The more you make me feel

By giving me all you've got

Your love has captured me.’

Londy: “over and over again

I've tried to tell myself that we

Could never be more than friends

But all the while inside I knew it was real

The way you make me feel.'

They continue singing and people take videos. They close off their duet on a high note and that earns them a lot of cheering. They exit the stage. Nolby and T-bone go back.

Nolby: "I was going to swear at you for the ambush but that performance was just lit. Big up to the wonder twins. Another round of applause please." People cheer for them again.

T-bone: "it's for our couple's first dance. Boss and Boss lady, the stage is yours."

The band starts playing The Closer I Get to you again. The couple stands up and goes to the dance floor. They start with the slow dance. People take videos of them. After the slow dance, the band changes and plays Thank You Next, Bridgerton style. The couple do the Shock and Delight dance and that earns them everyone's attention. They stand up and form a circle around the dance floor. The eye contact portrays just

how much love these two share. When they are done they receive rounds of applauses.

Their families join them in the dance floor. Sizwe dances with Mamncane while Thandeka dances with Muzi. Soon after everyone joins in the dance floor. Mpisi makes his way to Dakota who has changed back to her bridesmaid dress. He stands in front of her and smiles.

Mpisi: “may I have this dance Miss Mullers?” she blushes and nods. So he takes her hand and leads her to the dance floor. “You are very beautiful. Has someone told you that?”

Dakota: “I am sure Bhut Sizwe would chop off your head if he were to hear you say that.” he laughs.

Mpisi: “I am just complementing a beautiful lady. No harm done there.”

Dakota: “oww really? So you are not looking for a one night stand?” he fakes a hurt expression.

Mpisi: “how low you think of me Miss Mullers? I am hurt.” She laughs a beautiful laughter which captivates Mpisi. He smiles. “Is the beautiful miss taken?”

Dakota: “no but I am with child and in your culture that is considered damaged goods.”

Mpisi: “then we can both be referred to damages because I also have kids.”

Dakota: “where are you going with this discussion Mpisi?” he smiles at her. He is amused by the way she pronounces his name.

Tristin: “sister can I dance with you?” he says behind them. They turn and separate.

Dakota: “it would be a crime to deprive you a dance brother.” She says with a smile. They start dancing.

After the whole dancing session the couple cut the cake. Time comes for the bride and groom to throw the bouquet and the gutter. They do so and the reception comes to an end. They all rush to change and head to Alloy where the after party will be held.

I thought maybe we were going to go to the Bahamas, Bali, Mauritius or Dubai but dear husband surprised me. He took me to Sentosa, an island in Singapore. This island is so beautiful and there are so many activities and places one can do and go visit. We have just spent 6 hours in bed after being jet legged and now I am ready to see the island. I jump off the bed and head to the balcony.

The view of the beach from the top of the Shangri-La's Rasa Resort and Spa is just to die for. I inhale the sea breeze and just enjoy it for a few minutes. When I am done I call room service and book a table for two at the Silver Shell Café. Then I call our tour guide and inform him that we will be ready for the tour of the island in an hour and a half. After that I put the phone down and go jump on the bed. Sizwe groans and sits up looking grumpy.

Sizwe: "really MaSithole?" I laugh and go straddle him.

Me: "we are here to enjoy ourselves not sleep. My love this place is so beautiful. We have to explore it and we are on our honeymoon. I can't explore it alone." He chuckles.

Sizwe: “fine. I am awake.” I scream and hug him. He just laughs.
“Have anything planned for us yet?”

Me: “just lunch and a tour of the island baby.”

Sizwe: “and many pictures for the gram.”

Me: “you said it not me.” he laughs.

Sizwe: “okay let’s shower then.”

We stand up and go take a cold shower because it’s too hot. When we are done, I get dressed in white split hem solid skirt, black satin self-tie backless bandana top and black Givenchy slides. I make sure I don’t wear underwear. This is our honeymoon. We are allowed to have sex everywhere. An underwear is an unnecessary barrier which I don’t need. My husband gets dressed in a white drawstring waist graphic print shorts

black Lacoste slim fit t-shirt and black slides.

Me: “copycat.”

Sizwe: “well we are in our honeymoon so we should do couple goals my love.” I laugh and roll my eyes. “I swear to God if I

were to see you wearing such an outfit in my absentia, I would die or just kill anyone who has laid their eyes on you.”

Me: “you are so territorial.” He shrugs.

Sizwe: “you said it, not me.” he imitates my voice and I laugh shaking my head.

We take a few pictures and then head out to have our lunch. After that we take a tour around the island. This place is to die for. Like I wouldn't mind coming here more often. I am not even surprised that Sizwe knows it, being a real estate guru that he is. We get to the beach and just take so many pictures and videos which I will post on my social media accounts when we go back to our suite.

Sizwe: “come my love.” he takes my hand and leads me to this gazebo which has a beautiful set up for two. I smile widely.

Me: “you did this?”

Sizwe: “well I was with you when they set it up so no. but I gave out an order.” I punch him lightly on the shoulder and he laughs. “Snack time my one.” He pulls out a chair and helps me sit. He then go and sit opposite me. On the table there are a lot

of fruits which look juicy and cocktails. I take a glass and sip. Gosh I love alcohol. “SBWL ukuba yileyo cocktail.” I laugh and roll my eyes.

Me: “keep sebaweling hubby and you might get lucky.”

Sizwe: “yes.” He punches the air as a sign of victory and I laugh again. I finish sipping on my cocktail and go to sit on top of him. I start dry humping him and his eyes pop out. “Thandeka what are you doing?” I giggle. I take his hand and put it between my folds.

Me: “can you feel how wet I am?” his hand begins to rub my folds softly. I moan as I continue dry humping him.

Sizwe: “baby if you don’t stop I am going to come inside my pants without even feeling your warm pussy.” I chuckle and lick my lips. My hand slides down and I untie his short. I simply take out his hard dick and quickly sit on it. I start moving up and down and he groans. “Fuck.”

Me: “have you ever imagined having sex in public with your own sexy beautiful wife?”

Sizwe: “this is not what I had in mind. This is more exotic and such a turn on. I love you baby.” He grabs my waist, steadying it and thrust from the bottom. It doesn’t take much for us to both reach our happy place because this is so spontaneous and thrilling. We cum and then I lay my head in his chest to catch my breath.

Me: “I feel so full with your cum inside me.”

Sizwe: “who knows? Maybe it’s Mnguni junior.” I laugh.

Me: “nice try but thank you. Maybe after 5 years.”

Sizwe: “hawu baby.”

Me: “if you complain I am going to fuck you hard in this beach and make you scream like a little girl on a ride in an amusement park.” He laughs out loud and I also laugh.

Sizwe: “I felt that threat.”

Me: “good to know.” A waiter comes to where we are seated. We quickly fix ourselves and I go back to my seat.

Waiter: “petang orang yang cantik. Bolehkah saya mengisi semula minuman anda? (Evening beautiful people. Can I refill your drinks?)”

Sizwe: “tolonglah. Saya dan isteri kelaparan. (Please. My wife and I are famished.)”

Waiter: “baik. Dua koktel datang tepat. (Okay. Two cocktails coming right up.)”

Sizwe: “atau anda boleh membawa keseluruhan jag. (Or you can just bring the whole jug.)”

Waiter: “baiklah Tuan. (Okay sir.)” He leaves. I look at him in awe.

Me: “you know how to speak Chinese?” he laughs.

Sizwe: “no babe. That was Malay. One of the languages spoken here in Singapore.”

Me: “you have been here before?”

Sizwe: “on business but not in this island. I was inland in Singapore.”

Me: “but I have been to Russia before you so that’s like an achievement right?” he laughs and even throws his head back.

Sizwe: “we are not competing love. Your achievement is my achievement, vice versa. So there is no competition.” I smile.

Me: “I would love to learn French though. Maybe we can go to Paris for a week before returning to South Africa so that when I go back home, I would be like ‘bonjour peasants’.” He laughs loudly even earning more stares from the people around us.

Sizwe: “you are so crazy and hilarious. You know that?” I giggle and nod.

Me: “so is that a yes on Paris?” he smiles.

Sizwe: “anything to keep my wife happy.”

Me: “yay.” I jump up and down and then go give him a provocative kiss. “There is more where that came from and tonight I will show you how much I appreciate you my handsome Rasta husband.” He chuckles. The waiter comes back with our drinks. We continue drinking while talking about plans of our future. Who know honeymoon could be this fun? Just relaxing and having no responsibilities and boss duties. I wish it can be my honeymoon every day.

Last night when we got back to my room, I did show my husband how appreciative I am of him. He even ended up telling me all his secrets, bank pins, secret off shore accounts and other things. It was actually amusing especially after I cited word for word what he said in the mist of his intense orgasm.

I wake up and stretch myself. I take my phone and upload the pictures we took together yesterday. I then check up on my twins via Nkosingiphile. When I am done I get up from the bed and go get some fresh air from the balcony. I hear movements and I look back to see dearest husband waking up. He stretches his arms and then climb off the bed. He is still naked because we didn't dress up after this morning's exercises.

I study him and bite my lips. This man is gifted. Apart from his huge appetizing dick, he has really nice long hairy legs, toned abs, his arms Jesus Christ. I love everything about his body from his dreads down to his toes. He is just a whole meal. My hand travels down my body to my pussy and I start playing with my clit. He looks at me and just laugh.

Sizwe: "really babe?"

Me: “what? Don’t blame me. You’re the one with an appetizing body.” He chuckles and walks to me. He grabs my waist and brings me closer to him. He attacks me with a kiss...

.

.

We spend two weeks in Sentosa just exploring the island and then fly to Paris. We are currently staying at the Four Seasons Hotel in a Royal Suite. I mean when your husband is a Frickin millionaire or even billionaire you can stay at any hotel you want. For our 1st year anniversary I should take him out and show him a good time. We explore Paris and go to most places where people go to. Right now we are sitting at the café de Flore enjoying one of the finest coffees.

Me: “we should definitely come back here with Luh and Lwah.”

Sizwe: “and maybe we can invite Cleo and T-bone

Squash and Zethu, Judith and her husband, Audrey and her boyfriend and then Nolby and her white boy.” I laugh.

Me: “why are you calling Stevens white boy? Are you bitter about Tristin boning your sister?” I say with a smirk.

Sizwe: “Thandeka sizoxabana.” I laugh hard and that earns me many stares from the people inside the café.

Me: “pardon.”

Sizwe: “few minutes in France and you’re already speaking French. Uyithatha mamaz.” I laugh again and cover my mouth with my hand.

Me: “leave me alone.”

Sizwe: “okay.” He stands up and walks away from our table. I frown.

Me: “hey. Where are you going?” he turns.

Sizwe: “tu as dit que e devrais te laisser tranquille. (You said I should leave you alone.)”

Me: “uma usafuna ukulidla lelikhekhe lami uzobuya la njengamanje. (If you still wanna chow this pussy, you will come back to this table this instant.)” He chuckles and shakes his head. He then comes back. “I thought so.”

Sizwe: “you are so dramatic.”

Me: “look who is talking. You took a figure of speech and actually took it seriously.” He rolls his eyes.

We finish out breakfast and then head out. We walk down the pavement just speaking about the future and us. He mentions that he wants to have hotels in every continent and I know he is going to achieve his goal because he is such a strong willed individual and when he sets his mind into something, he does it without excuses. I am so happy that he is my husband because I know that with him by my side, we will build our empire for our kids and the future generation of PRIDE.

.

.

.

SIZWE

It's official. I am a married man now and married to one of the dangerous woman in the world. I love her with everything in me and I would choose her over and over again if I were to start afresh. She is not perfect but she is the perfect woman for me and I don't see myself cheating on her or breaking her heart because I love her and also because I know she will put her threat to work.

We have just landed in South Africa. I bought a farm house which has 7 bedrooms in Klipplaatdrif. I also had Thandeka's cubs moved there and all our belongings while we were in our honeymoon. She looks tired but she is up. She frowns when she sees that we are not taking the route to our house.

Thandeka: "where are we going?"

Me: "you will see."

Thandeka: "I am so tired babe. I don't think I am up for them." I pull her to me and lay her head on my chest.

Me: "you can sleep for a bit. I will wake you up when we get where we are going."

Thandeka: "okay babe." She snuggles closer to me and then closes her eyes. We drive for quite some time and then reach our destination. The car parks on the driveway. I shake her a bit and she opens her eyes. "Are we there yet?" there is something mesmerizing about her eyes. The fact that they changed colour after the whole heart operation actually make them more admirable. "Why are you looking at me like that?" I smile and shake my head.

Me: “nothing. Let’s go.” I climb off the car and go to open the door for her. She rolls her eyes and I laugh. I take her hand and lead her inside the house.

Thandeka: “this is beautiful baby.” She says as we get inside. She then turns and looks at me. Looks like she has just realized something. “Is this our house?” I smile.

Me: “yes baby. Home sweet home.”

Thandeka: “OMG!” she screams. She quickly takes off her heels, leave them on the floor and run upstairs. I laugh and follow her after picking the heels. She is screaming OMG as she goes in and out of each room. She freezes when she hears a loud baby wail. She rushes back to the nursery. I also enter and find her carrying Miso. “They are also here?” she says turning to me.

Me: “all your cubs are here my lioness.” her eyes pop out.

Thandeka: “are you for real? Where are their cages?” she asks already making her way out. I laugh and take Simi. I follow her to the backyard. I point at the barn.

Me: “they are in there. I think we should build stables next to the barn so that the horses can stay there.”

Thandeka: “awesome. Let’s go see my cubs.” She says already running to the barn. You’d swear she is not carrying a baby.

Me: “my love slow down.” She giggles and then walks in a normal pace. We both walk inside. My eyes pop out when I hear a roar emitting from Thandeka. “Babe what the fuck?” she chuckles. Her cubs immediately roar after hearing her roar. She goes near their cages and pet them. When she is done, we head back inside the house. “Do you mind explaining the roar Thandeka Mnguni?” she smiles.

Thandeka: “next time babe.” I frown and she chuckles.

I didn't mean to roar like that in front of Sizwe because it raised a lot of suspicions. Now he can't stop asking me about it. His enquiries show that he is not ready to meet Silo. He will be in the near future. Anyways I am so happy with our new house. I can't wait to show it to Lwandeka. I am sure she will like it. She might even want to buy another farm house near us.

Anyways it has been two weeks since we came back from our honeymoon. Life is good and things seems back to normal. I am busy planning a house warming which will be next week Friday. Sizwe decided to go back to work but not work full hours because he can't leave his wife and kids for too long. Dramatic.

After preparing dinner, I bath the twins, feed them and then put them in their cot that is in the living room. Sizwe comes in, kisses me and the twins and then go to freshen up. I go to the kitchen to dish up for the both of us. I then go place the plates in the living room coffee table. There is no need to go to the lounge. It's only the two of us. He comes back a few minutes later wearing pajamas. He sits next to me and start eating his food. I also eat mine.

Me: “how was work?”

Sizwe: “it was normal. Well except for the fact that I think my PA might be crushing on me. She has been giving me some very uncomfortable looks. I mean the first time we met, it’s like she was paralyzed or something after laying her eyes on me.” I chuckle angrily.

Me: “should I take care of her?” he smiles at me.

Sizwe: “no babe. I told her to get her act together. She is not that important. She is replaceable. So if she doesn’t stop to make me uncomfortable, I will have to let her go.”

Me: “and if she seduces you?”

Sizwe: “then I will let my lioness deal with her.” He says rubbing my chin softly. I blush like crazy and he chuckles.

Me: “me blushing amuses you neh?”

Sizwe: “you have no idea.” He says with a silly grin. I just roll my eyes and continue eating.

Me: “I think we should bring in my friends in the gang.
Fortunate, Aviwe, Audrey, Judith

Nolby and the twins.” He frowns.

Sizwe: “why?”

Me: “they won't be involved in deep gang matters but they will just belong and they will learn ways to protect themselves. This will do them more good than harm because they will be able to get themselves out of shitty situations that they might find themselves in.”

Sizwe: “do you think it's wise though? What if they report us to the cops or the feds? What then?”

Me: “they won't. It won't come to that. Trust me.” I rub his arm. He huffs.

Sizwe: “fine. But if this comes back to bite you in the ass, don't come crying to me.” I chuckle.

Me: “I don't cry but I know you will cry on my behalf.” He laughs.

We finish eating and then he washes the dishes. We spend sometime with our boys and then put them to sleep. I go to the

bedroom and change into a jegging, hoodie and sneakers. Sizwe comes in and frowns when he sees my dress code.

Sizwe: “and then?”

Me: “45 minutes love. In and out of the warehouse. There are some orders I need to deliver. I will be back before you know it.” I take my helmet and bike keys. I go kiss him and then rush out.

--

I get to the warehouse and find the gents playing cards. The ladies are watching something on the big screen. It looks like a movie. I clear my throat and they all turn to me.

Bianca: “boss you're looking good. Glowing as fuck. The after glow of the honeymoon is hard to miss.” I chuckle.

Me: “what are you watching?”

Popi: “Elektra. Wanna join us?” I shake my head.

Me: "I came to give you guys tasks. It's about recruitment."
They all stop what they are doing and pay attention to me. "I need you guys to kidnap Fortunate, Aviwe, Audrey, Judith, Nolby and the twins."

T-bone: "why?"

Me: "newest addition to our Pride family."

Courage: "no offence to the white people in the room, but is it wise to recruit the white girls? I mean I know how dramatic white people can be."

Me: "dramatic or not, they are my friends and I know they will fit in perfectly. They won't be involved in the gang's day to day activities. But they will just be members of Pride. I need them at Alberton warehouse in two days time. Do not manhandle them or they will be hell to pay. Also don't starve them."

Angie: "what about the pregnant one?"

Me: "be soft with that one. Sizwe would literally kill me if there is a single scratch on her."

Lutho: “okay boss. We will do as you asked.” I tilt my head to the side.

Me: “are you chasing me out Lutho?” he laughs and we all look at him shocked. He seldom laughs so this is foreign to us.

Lutho: “what? Don't act like you've never seen a person laughing before.”

Perry: “not when that person is you.” He chuckles.

We continue talking about things. I then bid farewell and drive back home. I can't wait for my friends to start training. But first I gotta deal with this bitch who wants my husband. I will deal with her tomorrow.

NARRATED

Judith was making her way to her car in the private parking lot when she felt like someone was following her. She turned around to take a sneak peek but nobody was there. She shook her head and continued working. Maybe this was just paranoia. She opened the boot of her car and placed her stuff inside. She could feel someone's presence behind her. When she was about to turn, she felt a sting on her neck. She fell down and it was lights out.

--

Aviwe woke up and went to the bathroom to freshen up. She walked to the kitchen but stopped in her tracks when she saw people with masks in her lounge. She was about to scream when one hit her with a tranquilizer and she fell down immediately.

--

Fortunate was dying from a hangover. She groaned and sat up from the rug she slept on since last night. Alcohol was the only way she could cope with her miserable life and the ex-boyfriend slash baby daddy who kept torturing her every chance he got. She stretched her arms and stood up. She nearly fell down when she saw masked people in her living room.

Fortunate: “oww just take me already. Tell Qhayiya he wins. I am tired of him terrorizing me. Just tell him to take care of my daughter.” One of them walked up to her and sedated her.

--

Nolby was in her office finishing a report when she frowned. She sniffed the chemical that was burning and quickly stood up. She rushed to the door only to find it locked. She banged the door and tried to scream but then remembered that when she opens the door, the chemical will go straight to her lungs. She eventually felt her body getting weaker and she fell down.

--

THANDEKA

Sizwe has a gang related business meeting today which is out of town. That means he won't be in his office until this afternoon. This gives me enough time to deal with his wanna be mistress. I get dressed in a white solid ruched tube dress, black tie leg thong sandals and pair it with my black Dolce & Gabbana bag. I put on my grey ombre bob wig and some natural make up.

I first go kiss my boys goodbye and then go to the backyard to see my cubs. I bond for a few minutes with them and then drive

to Sizwe's office. It's been so long since I last hung out with my friends. Maybe after the initiation we can have a small get together or even a sleep over. My house has many rooms that can literally accommodate the couples from the squad.

I get to Sizwe's workplace and park in his spot. I climb off my car and walk inside. I greet the security that opens the door for me and walk to the reception. I was expecting a beautiful lady behind the counter but for a change

it's a young man who looks like a nerd with his spectacles. I greet him and he raises his head.

Young man: "good morning and welcome to Mpisi Holdings. How may I help you?" he sounds like a consultant.

Me: "I am here to pick up some files from my husband's office." He frowns.

Young man: "and who may your husband be ma'am?"

Me: "Sizwe Mnguni." He clears his throat.

Young man: "okay. You may go through. His office is in the fifth floor and last door on your right."

Me: “is his PA in?”

Young man: “yes ma’am.” I nod and walk to the elevator.

I get to the fifth floor and just walk the long corridor until I reach the last door on my right. I laugh when I see what is written. The label doesn't say Mr. Mnguni (CEO). It is written Thandeka's husband; Miso and Simi's father and the CEO. My husband is really smitten. No wonder he always comes back early. The nigga is whipped. I open the door and step inside.

I walk inside and go around. There is a huge photo of my little family in the wall and also one picture where I am laughing. I remember when this was taken. It was the day when we came home after the delivery of the twins. I looked like a hot mess. I wonder who took the picture.

Voice: “I'm sorry, who the fuck are you?” I turn around and see a tall beautiful slim woman wearing a pencil skirt, blouse and heels. Her make-up is on point. She looks like those women who always want to post pictures of being at work or whatever. I raise my eyebrow.

Me: "I am giving you a chance to rephrase your question and instill some manners in yourself." I walk to Sizwe's chair and sit down. "And don't pretend as if you don't know me. I mean I am all over this office and you literally see me almost every day."

PA: "I am sorry for being rude." She steps inside and closes the door. "I was just not expecting anyone here today because Sizwe won't be coming in until this afternoon." I tilt my head to the side and look at her.

Me: "you wanna know why I am here?" she nods. "My husband complained about you." her eyes pop out. "He says you have been giving him uncomfortable looks and you have a crush on him. I know how personal assistants work. Some have this fantasy about dating their bosses or shagging them. Are you one of those personal assistants Miss?" she shakes her head. "Use your words."

PA: "no Mrs. Mnguni." I stand up and walk to her.

Me: "Sizwe is my husband. I chose him and my alter ego agreed with me. He is mine. I am not here to threaten you because threats are not my thing. Stay in your lane and focus on your job. Mpisi is my husband's best friend. If Sizwe were to want

you out, you will be gone before you can even finish the word 'PERSONAL'. Do we understand each other? Are we on the same page?"

PA: "yes Mrs. Mnguni."

Me: "now I'd hate to come back here and talk the same shit with you because next time only my alter ego will do the fighting. And she is one feisty and scary bitch. I have dealt with someone like you last year and I am standing here in front of you because I won. Don't dare me because you won't ever win." I smile at her and head out. I hope she understands me because I'd hate to release Silo on her.

I get to the warehouse and find my friends and the twins tied in the chairs. Only Lwah is not here because, well she is the Flame after all and I am sure she would unleash hell on earth if she were to be kidnapped. Their eyes pop out when they see me.

Londy: “sis Thandeka please help us.” I chuckle.

Me: “you guys are not going to die or going to get hurt. Chill.”

Nolby: “uthi mandiphole? Hhe Thandeka? Uyaziva ukuba uthini na? Ayy awuziva kalokhu. (You are saying I should chill? Are you hearing yourself? No you’re not hearing yourself.)” She looks really mad.

Judith: “esto no es guay. No es genial. No es así como tratas a tus amigos. ¿por qué estamos aqui? (This is not cool Thandeka. Not cool. This is not how you treat your friends. This is wrong in so many ways. Why are we here?)”

Popi: “¿ella habla español? Ella me gusta. (She speaks Spanish? I like her.)”

Perry: “tal vez podemos ir a una cita mami. (Maybe we can go on a date mami.)” She licks her lips.

Judith: “lament decepcionar pero estoy casado y heterosexual. (sorry to disappoint but I am married and straight.)”

Perry: “enfriar. Pero sé que te atraigo. (Chill. But I know you are fuckin attracted to me.)” I chuckle.

Me: “stop it Perry. Now ladies you have 30 minutes to free yourself from those ropes and show us your best skills. Maybe be it MMA, karate, boxing, gun fighting or knives fighting so that we can see what are your strong points and we will work on your weak points.”

Audrey: “what if we don’t wanna join whatever this is?”

Me: “you don’t have a choice. That time you did an operation on me I was shot during a mission. A few weeks before my wedding someone put a bounty on Lwandeka’s head but luckily we took care of that threat. So I wanna ask what will happen if someone decides to come after you just because you are close to me?”

Dakota: “who are you?” I smile and go squat in front of her.

Me: “I am Lioness. The founder of The Owls and the co-leader of Pride. I have been a gangster for like 5 or 6 years now. I am one of the most feared and respected female gang leader in Africa. My recent operation has made stronger than ever. I need you guys to join for your own safety and also this way we can get to know each other more and actually bond.”

Aviwe: “after this we get to go home?” I nod and stand up.

Fortunate: “and to think I thought that Qhayiya was the one behind this. I gotta stop giving him too much credit.”

Me: you don’t need to be involved in everything that happens in the gang but you have to know what we do so that you can be aware and protected at all times.”

Cleo: “we steal stones, gems and diamonds. Very rare type of stones that are worth millions. We also hijack cars. I am sure you heard about the heist in Eastern Cape where people were robbed of their cars while attending awards ceremony. That was us.”

T-bone: “we also do money laundering and other white collar crimes. Also steal expensive painting. Most of the stolen stuff we sell them on the black market or on very exclusive auctions that we host every once in a while.”

Squash: “we are planning on going in the casino business but that is still yet to be discussed. But what I can say is welcome to the family. We trust you and we know that you love Thandeka and Sizwe. So you won’t do foolish things like reporting them to officials or whatever.”

Londy: “what about your girlfriend? Shouldn’t she be here? Or is she also part of the gang?” he chuckles.

Squash: “no and she is not going to join the gang. Some people just need to remain innocent for the rest of their lives and she is one of those people.”

Dakota: “what about us? Don’t we deserve to preserve our innocence?”

Bianca: “you won’t be killing anyone. At least not that we know of. So your innocence is preserved.” She smirks.

Me: “we will be in the next room. You have 26 minutes.” I walk out and T-bone follows me with Asher, Cleo

Advertisement

Squash, Courage and Nicki. We go to the control room where we will have access to see anything that happens in the main room.

Londy: "Bhuty Sizwe brought a watch for me. He said it will help me in case of emergency."

She tries to reach it and she succeeds. That watch is like a weapon. It can literally free you from any bonds, cuffs, tape or rope. She frees herself and frees the others. They all stand up and start fighting with the remaining crew members in the main room.

Nicki: "Dakota's footwork is impressive." She looks like she is skilled in boxing.

Me: "I didn't know she could box."

Nicki: "she did it in school as an extra-curricular activity. But when she went to college, she lost interest in it but definitely didn't lose the skill."

Cleo: "the young flame knows how to use the knife."

Me: "I wonder where she learnt that from."

Courage: “she used to chill with township thugs in her hood. They taught her to be streetwise and also how to fight using fists, guns and knives.”

T-bone: “check out the princess.” We all look at her. She is not fighting, she is just targeting her opponent’s weaknesses so that she can strike there and end the fight immediately.

Me: “that one is too wise for her own good.” We all laugh. They keep fighting and 10 minutes passes. I stand up and head to the mic. “YOU MAY STOP NOW.” Everyone immediately stop fighting. “THAT WAS THE FIRST STEP TO BEING A PRIDE MEMBER. THERE ARE STILL MANY MORE TO GO THROUGH BUT WHAT I CAN SAY IS THAT I AM IMPRESSED WITH YOUR FIGHTING SKILLS. WELCOME TO PRIDE.”

SIZWE

Today is the final day for the training of the girls. I must say I love how much dedication and hard work they have shown and put in their training. They are really warriors and now I can see why my wife saw such potential in them. I am very impressed with their progress. I guess I gotta trust my wife more.

Me: “baby hurry up. We are going to be late.” I sit on the edge of the bed and fix my cufflinks. I am wearing a black tux with a black shirt which is unbuttoned from my breastplate upwards and black leather loafers. We are having a formal event after the session and we won’t have time to come back.

Thandeka: “so what if we’re late? We gotta make a statement. We are the bosses after all.” She shouts back. I chuckle.

Me: “come on babe. It’s an important day for your friends. You have to be on time.” I can feel her rolling her eyes. “Stop rolling your eyes at Me.” she chuckles.

Thandeka: “Stop predicting my moves.” she comes out of the door leading to the nursery looking really sexy in an Albina Dyla

black evening gown that practically shows how her breasts look. I guess we are showing off our chests today. I stand up and go to her.

Me: “baby it’s just a welcome party, not a wedding reception. There is no need for you to be this sexy. You are killing it now.” She giggles.

Thandeka: “they gotta know who’s boss everywhere. Even in style.”

Me: “well you know your twin is a fashion killa.” She laughs.

Thandeka: “that bitch is a frickin ambassador for a store that has the baddest dresses in the world. I ain’t trying to compete with her and thank God she is not coming tonight.” I laugh.

Me: “jokes aside this dress babe.” I lick my lips. She takes my hand and makes me grab her breast inside her dress because it’s easily accessible. I squeeze it and groan. “Fuck man Thandeka.”

Thandeka: “some self-control Mr. Mnguni will make you go a long way.” She takes off my hand in her breast and then fix

herself. She then go and take her purse. “Are you coming?” I clear my throat.

Me: “ohh okay.” I walk to her.

Thandeka: “you have a situation down there.” she eyes my dick. I chuckle and fix my pants.

Me: “that one is all on you.” she laughs.

.

.

We get to the warehouse and find everyone already there. Looks like they are at the end of the training. We exchange greetings and formalities. My wife goes to take a seat and I go sit next to her.

Cleo “you got some gangster love slash I don’t fuck with you vibe going on today.” We all laugh.

Squash: “I mean it’s like the boss lady is going to an awards ceremony or something.”

Bianca: “boss who are you wearing?”

Popi: “Albina Dyla of course. By the way once you’re done with that dress, please pass it on to me. I know you won’t wear it again in some occasion.” We all laugh.

Thandeka: “guys stop it and Popi I will give it to you.”

Popi: “yes.”

The final step of the training finishes. The ladies look relieved. It looks like they are glad the training is over. But they should be happy it was not an intense training like the one we usually have. Cleo stands up and goes inside the room where they were training.

Cleo: “well done ladies. Congratulations. You are finally members of Pride. Now go change so that we can celebrate in style. You will find all you’re looking for in the dressing room.”

Nolby: “thank God.” She exhales. They all head to the dressing room.

Thandeka: “your sister amazed me. I didn’t think she has it in her. Dakota was like ‘who are you?’ when they first got here. It was hilarious. Nolby was furious. I even got to learn that Judith is Spanish.” I chuckle.

Me: “she swore at you in Spanish?” she laughs.

Thandeka: “something like that.” The ladies come out of the dressing room all dolled up and ready to go. “Lead them to the cars. We will meet at the venue.”

Lutho: “sure boss.” We all get to the cars and drive to my hotel. I had I closed down for tonight so that we can have some privacy. We go to the hall which is nicely decorated in black with a touch of gold.

Londy: “this is nice but we could have done better.”

Dakota: “definitely.” We all laugh.

Aviwe: “we know you’re good. No need to blow your own horns.” The twins roll their eyes. Everyone gets settled down and the programme starts. It’s not that long. It’s just more information about what happens to the gang. Squash is the MC together with Perry.

Perry: “now we would like to call our bosses and leaders to officially welcome you to PRIDE.” I stand up and help Thandeka stand up. We go to the front.

Me: “you will go first?” she chuckles and shakes her head. “I don’t have much to say but to welcome you to the gang. When it comes to Pride I am not your friend or brother or whatever. But I am your boss so you will treat me with respect and follow my orders. I am Dark Eagle. Welcome to Pride.”

Thandeka: “WHO ARE WE?”

EVERYONE: “WE ARE PRIDE!”

THANDEKA: “WHO ARE WE?”

EVERYONE: “WE ARE PRIDE?”

Thandeka: “we are Pride and we are a fuckin family. When one gets injured, we tend to her or him and then avenge her or him. Like your baby daddy Fortunate, he is number one on my hit list and one of these days I will let Lioness deal with him and his ancestors won’t even recognize him. We don’t turn against each other and we always deal with a thorn that threatens to tear the gang apart. We are Pride

led by Dark Eagle and Lioness. Welcome to Pride. Drink and be merry because tomorrow, the hard work starts. Cheers.”

Everyone: “cheers.” We go and sit down. Cleo and T-bone go to the stage.

Cleo: “we would like our recruits to come at the stage.” The ladies stand up and go to the front. She hands them the rings. “Don’t wear them. First take the oath.”

T-bone: “I swear to put Pride above everything and I swear to never tell anyone about Pride. I also swear not to snitch or the gang will deal with me should I endanger it.”

Ladies: “I swear to put Pride above everything and I swear to never tell anyone about Pride. I also swear not to snitch or the gang will deal with me should I endanger it.”

Nolby: “that’s intense.” We all chuckle.

Cleo: “now you can put on your rings.” They wear them. “WELCOME TO PRIDE!”

LADIES: “YAY!” we laugh at them. Not so long ago they were scared but now they are happy.

Nolby: “can I say a few words?” we all chuckle. “Well I have notices that most people have nicknames so call me Majesty.” We all cheer while Thandeka laughs. “And whoever is Thandeka, ow sorry, Lioness’s female right hand, just know I am coming for your spot.”

Cleo: “well bring it on.”

Nolby: “oww forget I said anything. Coloured chicks are deadly.” We all laugh.

The event carries on and we drink the night away. Everyone is dancing and having a great time. I get a text on my phone. I chuckle when I realize its Thandeka’s phone. Anyways out of curiosity I open the text and I laugh when I see that it’s from my phone. It’s a picture. I open it and nearly drop the phone when I see a picture of her perfectly shaved pussy starring right back at me. There is a text which says ‘come to your office’. I quickly stand up and as I am about to head out, I see Squash following me.

Squash: “everything okay boss?”

Me: “yes. I just have a little business to take care with the Mrs.” He whistles.

Squash: “go get her boss.” I laugh and rush to the elevator.

I am woken up by a loud ringtone of mine. I curse under my breath and take it from the night stand. It's Lwah. I wonder what she wants so early in the morning. Anyways I answer it and the girl actually has the nerve to put me on hold. After a few seconds she makes a conference calls. It's with the squad.

Lwah: "BITCHES WAKE THE FUCK UP. GUESS WHO IS GRADUATING!" She screams and I immediately sit up.

Nolby: "OMG! You were studying. You didn't even tell me, your best friend."

Lwah: "I wanted to keep it a mystery. You are now talking to a Masters' graduate. Show some respect boh." We all laugh.

Londy: "congratulations sisi. So are we invited?"

Lwah: "nah you will kill my vibe. But we can hit the club later on. Ciao undergrads." She hangs up. I just laugh. Nolby does the conference call this time.

Nolby: "guys I just texted Jobe and he said only Mr. and Mrs. Mnguni are invited to the graduation ceremony which starts at 2pm. The rest of us we have to plan a huge graduation party for her. Can we pull it off?"

Londy: "I feel bad that we weren't invited but Lwah has been like the pillar or foundation of this friendship. She deserves this. So let's plan the biggest graduation party in 7 hours. This is going to be so much fun."

Dakota: "I already have a few ideas in my mind. Let's meet up in about an hour or 45 minutes in our office. We will talk further."

Audrey: "see you there."

Me: "me too. See you in a few." I hang up. "Babe."

I shake him awake. He groans and turns to the other side. I chuckle. Sometimes he hates being woken up. Especially when he has been drinking. I stand up and go take a shower and put on a towel. I then brush my teeth and head back to our bedroom. I go check the twins and prepare them for the day ahead. After feeding them

I go place them in the lounge and head back to the bedroom. He is still sleeping. This man. I jump on him and he instinctively holds my waist.

Me: “baby wake up.”

Sizwe: “why?” he hasn’t opened his eyes yet. His dreads are spread on the pillow. He looks super sexy and so handsome right now.

Me: “Lwah is graduating.” He frowns and opens his eyes.

Sizwe: “what?”

Me: “she is graduating for her Masters babe.” He sits up and my towel automatically opens and falls. He smirks. “No. no. no. we are not having sex right now. Your sister is graduating. We should prepare. The ceremony is at 2pm today. We have to fix our outfits. And...” I gasp when I feel his fingers in my cookie. “Babe.”

Sizwe: “yes my love.” he slides them inside.

Me: “stop it.” I moan and close my eyes.

Sizwe: “do you really want me to stop?”

Me: “no, I mean yes. I mean... babe you know what I mean.” He chuckles.

Sizwe: “just one round and I will do whatever you want me to do today.” I chuckle.

Me: “really now?” he chuckles and nods.

.

.

When we are done showering, we get dressed and then I look through my closet and I huff when I see nothing that will be good for this evening.

Me: “babe there is literally nothing I can wear here. All these dresses bore me.” he chuckles and comes to hold me from behind.

Sizwe: “babe there are so many clothes in here. Beautiful clothes. I mean you can even open a boutique with only your dresses.”

Me: “ahh you won’t understand. Anyways let’s go to Nuluh’s boutique and you will be the one who will be paying since you decided to make your morning glory 2 rounds.”

Sizwe: “as if you didn’t enjoy it.” I chuckle and walk out. He follows me. We grab shakes on the go.

We bid farewell to the twins and then he drives me to Noluh's boutique. We head inside. Seems like Noluh is not in. a consultant comes to us as soon as we enter the shop.

Consultant: "good morning Mr. and Mrs. Mnguni. Welcome to our boutique. What can we help you with today?"

Me "I am going to a graduation ceremony this evening and I need the perfect dress and heels for the occasion. Also a perfect suit for my husband." She smiles.

Consultant: "please follow me." she leads us and we follow her inside the boutique. "Please sit while I go check for our best options." We sit down and she walks away.

Sizwe: "who said I wanted a suit?" I roll my eyes.

Me: "what do you want then?"

Sizwe: "just formal pants and a shirt babe. It's not our evening or anything. We don't have to outshine anyone."

Me: "but at least we gotta match."

Sizwe: “yep.” We help ourselves to the refreshments provided to us in the table. The consultant comes back followed by another. They are carrying outfits and shoes.

Consultant 1: “well I have three different dresses with me here and shoes to match with. And my colleague here is carrying three different suits with shirts and ties.”

Sizwe: “I am not interested in the blazers and ties. Just the shirts and pants.”

Consultant 2: “noted. You can go fit now.” They go inside the fitting rooms and place the clothes inside. They come out and we go inside.

These dresses look very beautiful. I try in the first one. It’s a gold Soluna sand thigh split draped maxi dress. I pair it with gold heels. It’s really beautiful and makes me feel so sexy. It’s also too revealing.

Me: “BABE!”

Sizwe: “YES MY LOVE!”

Me: “ARE YOU DONE WITH THE FIRST OUTFIT?”

Sizwe: “yes you can come out.” I come out of the fitting room and find him leaning on the wall wearing a nude tight shirt and brown dress pants. “No. no. you are not wearing that dress in public. I refuse.” I laugh.

Me: “but babe...”

Sizwe: “no butts. Try on the next one.” I laugh and go back to the dressing room. I am taking this one. Maybe I will wear it in a private dinner with him. I put on the next one. It’s a Stelly dark of night party forest green dress and pair it with clear stiletto heels. I come out of the fitting room and find him in the same position. He has now changed to a forest green tight shirt and white pants. “Can we just go out without you showing off my thighs?”

Me: “when has that ever become a problem my love? Why are you being like this?”

Sizwe: “I am just not feeling your dresses.”

Me: “but they fit me perfectly and they make me feel sexy.”

Sizwe: “try on the third one. Maybe this is it.” I huff and storm back to the fitting room. I try on the third dress. It’s a burgundy tie back cut out bodycon dress. I pair it with black butterfly & rhinestone décor sandals. I go out and find him wearing a burgundy tuxedo with a black shirt. He smiles at me. “No that’s my wife.” I roll my eyes. He walks to me and grabs my waist. He gently turn me back to face the floor to ceiling mirror. “Match made in heaven.” He says as our eyes meet in the mirror. He then winks and me and plants a soft wet kiss on my neck.

Me: “we can go now.” He chuckles.

Sizwe: “after you madam.” We go change and then I force him to pay for all three of the dresses. He ends up paying for all three of his outfits.

Almost everything is set and ready for the party. Noluh just started baking and designing the cake as soon as she finished the conference call so we are hoping she will be done just in time for the party. Also it helps that the twins are in the planning business because the planning just went quicker and smoother. We decided on hiring a stretch tent and having the party in the backyard of the Sandton mansion.

It was a short notice for most people who were invited but as for the KZN family, Sizwe's pilot was sent to fetch them so luckily they will be able to arrive. I also got the gang to strengthen the security measures because you have to be careful when having events. Anything can happen. Literally anything.

We get to the graduation venue. There are so many people who are taking pictures outside. Well instead of taking pictures here, we went to take them in Lwah's farm house because there are some of the perfect views there. And like always, she is slaying in a forest green satin mermaid gown with a mesh silver sleeve and clear stiletto strappy sandals. I am glad Sizwe

stopped me from wearing that green dress because I would be twinning with Lwah and that would be such a bad thing.

My brother is wearing a forest green tux and a white shirt. His tie is matching with his shoes. Doing the black magic. They also took a lot of pictures with baby Yamihle who was looking all cute in a forest green princess dress. Anyways we get settled down and she goes to take a sit with the graduates.

Me: “brother did you know that she was studying?” he laughs.

Luh: “I had no idea. She just surprised me. She told me yesterday morning. She was like ‘Your wife is graduating tomorrow and her dress will be forest green so get a suit to match with it.’ Of course I thought she was joking. And then she showed me the tickets. I just can’t believe she was studying all this time and I didn’t notice or realize.”

Ma’Khanyi: “that child can be very sneaky and secretive at times. I am sure the only people who knew were her and her supervisors. But I am just super proud of her. The first Master’s graduate in my household. This is such an achievement for our family.” I smile. She looks so proud. You’d swear she is the one graduating.

They call the graduates to come and receive their certificates. Time comes for Lwah to go to the stage. She stands up and walks gracefully there. She gets to the stage and stands facing us. We all scream and shout her name. She just smiles. The presenter starts reading her thesis which is about Diversification in Agriculture. Lwah is really smart and judging by the summary of her paper, you can tell that it's well written. She receives her certificate and goes back to her seat.

The graduation ceremony finally comes to an end. We all vacate the hall and wait for Lwah outside. She comes out looking like she just put on her make-up. This girl is naturally beautiful and I understand why my brother is so smitten with her. She smiles and comes to hug us.

Luh: "can I have a picture with a post-graduate?" she giggles.

Lwah: "yes you may." The photographer they hired take plenty of pictures. We also join in. after we are done, we head to the cars. An SMS comes through on my phone. It's from Nolby. 'Pass by Nuluh's boutique, there is a dress waiting for her there. Make sure you get her to wear it without being aware of the

party. Everything is set and ready for you here at the Sithole mansion.' I go to Lwah.

Me: "babe I know this was short notice and all but I bought a dress for you. We just need to pass Nuluh's boutique so that we can get it. And you will have to wear it there. Maybe we will hit the club with it." She smiles.

Lwah: "okay then let's go."

We drive to the boutique. When we get there, she changes to a beautiful black sexy open back split party dress and gold heels. She just looks magical. Everyone can't stop taking pictures of her. She does a 360 and I see Luh dying a million times because of that ass. The dress is also showing half of her back. I swear she doesn't look like someone who has pushed out an entire human.

Me: "now I feel super jealous." Everyone laughs. "We can go to your house to fetch the princess. Then I want us to have a nice cozy family dinner at Sizwe's hotel before hitting the club."

Lwah: "sounds like a plan."

We all climb inside the cars and drive to the house. We find so many cars parked outside. I hope Luh has blindfolded her. Anyways we climb off the cars and I see Luh helping her out with a blindfold on her eyes. We all walk to the backyard where we find a beautiful set up. Gosh the twins know their stuff. We all get to positions and Luh comes with Lwah. He removes the blindfold and we all scream 'SURPRISE!' she nearly runs off because she looks super freaked out.

Lwah: "OMG! Is this all for me?"

Nolby: "yes babe. Even though I am still bitter about not being invited to the ceremony, I consoled myself with planning this short notice party."

Lwah: "this is so beautiful. Thank you Nolby and thank you to everyone who made it. Wow." She starts crying. The ladies chant 'ncooh'.

Luh: "the time to tear up is not now. Come and claim your throne." He leads her to her chair. She wears her graduation gown and cap and hoods first and then sits down. Everyone else settles down. Aviwe and Audrey takes the stage.

Aviwe: “okay this time we decided that we will be the hosts of this prestigious event. We have never hosted before but there is always a first time for everything.”

Audrey: “with that said, good evening and welcome to Mrs. Lwandeka Sithole’s graduation party. Can I just start off by saying damn Lwah? You’re a fashion killa but today you buried us all with that dress. You rendered us speechless. Everyone please give it up for our guest of honor. Doesn’t she look stunning?” we all cheer in agreement while Lwah giggles shyly.

Aviwe: “you’re right co-host. I mean a lesbian gene in me was awoken. Wow.” We laugh. “Anyways my name is Aviwe and I am with my beautiful extra yellow bone co-host Audrey. I nearly said I welcome you but I would like to call Mr. S Sithole to welcome us.” Spha gets up and goes to the stage. It wasn’t easy getting everyone here on time. We had to utilize all the jets. We also borrowed 2 of Thabi’s.

Spha: “evening everyone. My name is Siphamandla Sithole. The eldest male member of the Sithole family. I am very happy to be here celebrating with family and friends this beautiful day. It’s not every day we get to celebrate such an achievement in this family. Makoti you have raised the Sithole flag higher

today. Congratulations. Anyways welcome everyone and please feel free but don't steal because we have cameras in the house." We all laugh.

Aviwe: "now that we have been welcomed, we can start the programme and do whatever we want except for stealing." I chuckle.

Audrey: "we would like to break the ice by calling this amazing talented poet MaGcwabe to entertain us for a few minutes."

MaGcwabe comes to the stage and starts performing her amazing piece. By the time she is done, everyone is on their feet clapping their hands. The programme continues with people saying their speeches and heartfelt messages. The guest speaker comes and delivers a few words of wisdom. When he is done, Ma'Khanyi is given the chance to speak.

Ma'Khanyi: "I feel like I am the one who received this degree. Like I have been proud of you before but today I am 110% proud of you. I am over the moon and I feel like standing on top of Kilimanjaro and shouting 'MY DAUGHTER IS A MASTERS GRADUATE'. You know I know how proud your father is, seeing you here prospering even after getting married, showing that

married hasn't stopped you from reaching all those goals you set out for yourself. I love you baby." They hug each other.

This is such an emotional moment. I also know if my mother was still alive, would be proud of some of my achievements in life. Babomdala and Uncle Bongani also give speeches. My husband is called to the front. He comes to stand in front of me and extends his hand. I laugh and take it. Together we walk to the stage.

Sizwe: "some of us are newlyweds so we do most things together. Like you should've said 'I would like to call Mr. and Mrs. Mnguni to the stage'."

Lwah: "chips wena. Sifelani?" we all laugh.

Sizwe: "I am so proud of you lil sister and you just keep on making us proud. Your achievement is consistent and your level of wisdom is amazing. You are a force to be reckoned and you are just perfect. I wish you all the best and if ever you wish expand your farm or embark on new farming projects, don't be scared to come to me. I will be your first investor."

Lwah: “thank you brother.” They hug each other.

Me: “well congratulations twin. You just keep doing things that amaze me. When I was shot you didn’t sleep. You searched high and low for a new heart for me. You are just a Godsend and this world is lucky to have you. The things you wrote on your research paper, I would love to see them come to live and if ever you need help, we are here for you, emotionally and financially. We love you.” she blows a kiss to me.

Aviwe: “we are nearly at the end of our programme but we would like to plug in some entertainment.”

Audrey: “so give it up for Zain.”

Zain comes and performs his latest single Ina Iyeza and everyone is up in the dance floor. I chuckle when I see Sizwe’s parents dancing. I catch a glimpse of Ma’Khanyi talking to a white man. I wonder who he is. Maybe he is just one of the guests or a farmer. People go back to their seats and the main course is served.

Aviwe: “we would like to call the man of the house and Mr. Masters to say a few words to our graduate AKA his wife.” Luh

chuckles and go to the stage. He goes to the band and sits on the piano chair. Lwah jumps up screaming before he can even start singing. We all laugh at her.

Luh: "I don't need words, you don't need to say it

Go with the feeling and I'll do the same

Advertisement

whoa

That's how this works, I put you first

You twist and you turn, I wanna learn

When I'm lost, you give me order

Pull me back and push me forward

Take me in and hold me, hold me closer

I'll follow you up and over

You control me, fast and slow

When you move, I move

Move, I caught in your groove

Yeah, I'm gonna stay right next to you

Wherever you're going, I'm going too." Lwah takes the mic.

Lwah: "If you ever hurt, then I'm gonna bleed

But I'll pick you up and put you back on your feet,

That's how this works, I put you first

Yeah, I do for you, what you want me to 'cause

Both: "When I'm lost, you give me order

Pull me back and push me forward

Take me in and hold me, hold me closer

I'll follow you up and over

You control me, fast and slow

When you move, I move

Move, I caught in your groove

Yeah, I'm gonna stay right next to you

Wherever you're going, I'm going too."

They stop singing and just kiss each other hard making me crave for my husband. They break the kiss and look into each other's eyes.

Luh: "I think the song just said all I am feeling inside. I am so happy for you baby and I love you too much." He kisses her cheek.

Lwah: "thank you. And thank you everyone for coming to this party. Thank you to those who organized it. You guys are amazing. The fact that you managed to pull such a high class party in few hours make you superwomen. I love you all and Noluh thank you so much for the cake but I think we will eat it tomorrow. I am just super excited about the duet I did with my husband. I have lost my appetite." We all laugh. "Anyways there are enough cake slices that will be served with desert. I love you guys once again and thank you for making this day complete. I am complete."

Being married to someone you love is such a great feeling. Waking up next to that person and going to sleep next to him feels like heaven. I smile and look at him sleeping peacefully next to me. It's been three weeks since Lwah's graduation. Life has been good. As a gift, Luh took him to Drakensburg so that they could celebrate her graduation in peace.

It's 3 am and I am still awake. I don't know why but Silo is making me uneasy. It's like something bad is going to happen. Anyways I climb off the bed and go downstairs with my phone. I warm some milk and then drink it. My phone rings and I frown. I wonder who is calling me at this hour. I check only to find out that it's Cleo. I answer it.

Me: "Cleopatra it's 3 am in the morning. This better be good."
She starts sobbing and I stand up alarmed.

Cleo: "i...I it's Thabiso Thandeka." My heart skips a beat.

Me: "what happened to him?"

Cleo: "he is hurt. Come to Alberton warehouse." She hangs up. I run to my room and shake Sizwe. He groans and opens his eyes.

Sizwe: "what's up? What time is it?"

Me: "we have to go. T-bone is hurt."

I rush to the closet and change to his vest, sweatpants, and my denim jacket and converse sneakers. As I am tying my laces, he gets in and wears his sweatpants

Advertisement

with a hoodie and sneakers. I go to Nkosingiphile and tell her to keep an eye on the boys. I then take my car keys and go to the garage. I drive out my car and wait for him in the driveway. He comes out and gives me one stare. I quietly move to the passenger seat and he gets in the driver seat. He then drives out. He connects his phone to the car's Bluetooth.

Sizwe: "call Squash." The car dials his number. He answers after a few rings.

Squash: "boss man."

Sizwe: “come to Alberton. Tell everyone to be there in 30 minutes and those outside Gauteng, tell them I am giving them 4 hours max to get here.” he then drops the call. “What happened to T-bone?”

Me: “I don’t know. Cleo called me crying saying he is hurt and I should rush to the warehouse.”

Sizwe: “mmm.” We get to the warehouse and find most of the gang members sitting on the main room. I run to the ward where every gang members gets treated in. I find Audrey with some of the doctors busy with him.

Me: “updates. I need updates in 10 minutes or all of you will meet your ancestors this morning.” The room goes quiet and you can only hear the beeping machines. I go to Cleo who is sitting on the floor with her head bowed down outside the ward. I squat to her level. “What happened?” she raises her head to look at me.

Cleo: “he went out to but me some cravings.” I raise my eyebrow and she chuckles. “I just had cravings. I am not pregnant. I was craving for ice cream and it was not at the house. We forgot to buy it earlier. So when he didn’t come back

after an hour, I panicked. I went out looking for him and found him mutilated and unconscious. I brought him here.”

Me: “are you sure you’re not pregnant?”

Cleo: “fuck off Thandeka.” I laugh and sit next to her.

Me: “who do you think is behind his attack?”

Cleo: “I have no fuckin clue. This is so frustrating. I hate being in the dark like this. I am so fuckin mad at whoever did this and once I get my hands on them, I will fuckin murder them. I will rip them into pieces.”

Me: “where is Nicki?”

Cleo: “Singapore on a mission but she will be coming back tomorrow evening or rather this evening.”

Me: “where is Courage?”

Courage: “right here.” she says coming towards us. We stand up. “I need you to tell me details of what happened and where he was so that I can be able to track his movements and eventually find who hurt him and make that fucker pay.”

Cleo: "okay. Let's go to the office so that I can give you details."

They both leave. I stand there and look at T-bone over the glass. Who the fuck would do something like this to him? Why? Do we have new enemies? Who are they?

Sizwe: "babe let them do their job. They can't do shit with you staring at them like this. They are scared babe." I chuckle. He takes my hand and we go to the main room. I take my phone out and call Nicki. She answers immediately.

Me: "should I also give you hours?"

Nicki: "no boss I am almost finished with what I am doing here. I will be on my way to the airport in an hour. I am coming back."

Me: "did they tell you the emergency?"

Nicki: "no."

Me: "maybe this will motivate you to finish what you're doing. T-bone is fuckin dying. He was beat up and stabbed and left to die on the side of the road like some dog. I want the people

who did this to him found within 24 hours. I am giving you fuckin 24 hours to come back here and give me something tangible. You verstan?"

Nicki: "yes boss." She answers in a shaking voice. I hang up and turn around to find the gang members staring at me.

Me: "you also need some orders and if not met, you meet your make within 24 hours?" they all turn around and get back to what they were doing. "I thought so." Sizwe looks at me and chuckles. I just roll my eyes.

55

Audrey: “he is stable. We have managed to patch him up and treat his wounds. His body is slowly healing him. He will be fine in no time.”

Cleo: “thank God. Can we see him?”

Audrey: “sure.”

We walk to the ward and find him sleeping shirtless with bandages covering half of his upper body. He is breathing through the machines. I sigh and sit on the couch. Cleo goes to him and holds his hand.

Cleo: “baby you’re going to be okay. And when you recover I will marry you. Yes I know I said I will think about it. But please recover so that we can get married and do our gangster love goals. I love you so much.” She kisses his hand and heads out. You can see that this is taking a toll on her. I stand up and go squeeze his hand. I then head out. I go to Cleo’s office and find Courage tapping on her computer.

Me: “found something?” she looks at me.

Courage: “the guys who beat him up were covered from head to toe. We can go back to the crime scene to check if they left any DNA. But I doubt that will be the case. They seem like pros. Also I can’t track their cars because street cameras were turned off everywhere they went, but I will try satellite images.”

Me: “why didn’t you join the FBI?” she laughs.

Courage: “I would’ve been a great detective right?” I shrug.

Me: “something like that.” she laughs again.

Courage: “not good at dishing out complements at times like this.” I chuckle and shake my head. I then head back to the main room. I find Sizwe talking to Asher and Squash. I go sit on top of him and place my head on his shoulder.

Squash: “you look just like princess Yamihle when you’re doing that.” I put my hand inside Sizwe’s shirt and circle his nipple with my finger. He chuckles.

Sizwe: “the first time she sat on top of me in a jet, she did this. She actually fell asleep in my arms.”

Asher: “by then you were still fighting on opposite side.”

Me: “and I had sworn I would kill Dark Eagle when I see him.”

Sizwe: “and I swore I would fuck you then recruit you to join my gang because you were Lioness and you deserved to roll with the Lions.”

Squash: “she did actually kill you but then you’re die hard.” We laugh.

Asher: “so are you going to recruit your sons when they are older?”

Sizwe: “no. we want them to have their own lives outside the gang. If they wanna be gay, we will support them. If they wanna go to Spain we will support them. If they wanna take over the gang, we will support them. This is not their legacy and we won’t force them to take over it once they are old enough.” I smile. I am so happy that he doesn’t expect our sons to carry on this gang empire. We joined for fun

no parent of ours forced us to join. Now why should we force our kids to join?

Squash: "I wish you were my father." We laugh at him.

Sizwe: "let's go now my wife. Maybe at the morning there will be something positive they will report to us."

Me; "okay." We both stand up. "Let me go see Cleo first."

Sizwe: "you will find me in the car." He perks my lips and heads out. I head to the smoking room. I find her sitting there with a lighter in her hands. She keeps switching it on and off.

Me: "the old Cleo would have lit up 5 cigarettes by now." I go sit next to her. She chuckles.

Cleo: "well he doesn't like my smoking habits. He can be very dictative at times but I love him. I am happy with our relationship. I wouldn't trade him for anybody. I love him Thandeka." She drops the lighter on the ground. She buries her hand in her hands and starts sobbing. I bring her closer to me and hug her.

Me: "he is going to be okay. He is my right hand man. He knows that he can't abandon me. I mean who will take over him? I don't have anyone I trust with my whole life like him. I mean

Sizwe has Squash and I have him. I am not ready to let him go.”
She laughs and raises her head. She then wipes her tears.

Cleo: “trust you to make things about you in times like these.” I
laugh.

Me: “well it got you laughing so 2 points for Me.” she chuckles
and shake her head. “You want me to drive you home?”

Cleo: “no. I wanna be here with him.” I nod.

Me: “I understand. Well I will see you in the morning. It’s not
good for the boys to not see us first thing in the morning. They
will think we abandoned them and be cranky all day long.” She
giggles.

Cleo: “they are too cute though.”

Me: “and sell outs. The cubs had nerves to come out looking
exactly like their father. I have never felt betrayal as thick as
this. I will never recover.” She laughs. I stand up and she also
stands up. “See you around chikita.”

Cleo: “sure boss.” I go to the parking lot and find babe talking to one of the underbosses. They quickly finish their conversation and he comes to open my door. I slide in and he closes it. He goes to the other side, start the car and drive off.

Me: “What was that about?”

Sizwe: “some new wanna be drug dealers in Durban stole our products but nothing to worry about because Papa has it all covers. He and his team dealt with them fast and clean.”

Me: “they killed them?”

Sizwe: “no. just humiliated them.” I nod. “Also someone approached him with a human trafficking contract.”

Me: “I hope he killed whoever that fucker was.” He chuckles.

Sizwe: “he turned them down but they are threatening him or something like that.”

Me: “I don’t mind going down to Durban and dealing with them.”

Sizwe: “Squash has it all covered. He will take Asher and a few others and they will go to Durban and deal with these human traffickers.”

Me: “that’s good. Anyways I love what you said about us not forcing our boys to carry on with our legacy. I am proud of you daddy dearest.”

Sizwe: “I am a pro at this dad shit thing, aren’t i?” I laugh.

Me: “yes daddy.” He smirks at me.

Sizwe: “when I hope you will moan like that when we get home.”

Me: “I don’t know. You will have to bring in your ‘A’ game if you want me to call you daddy in bed.” he laughs.

--

LWANDEKA

We shake hands and he walks out. I am super glad that my meeting was a success. Since I started delivering for supermarkets and florists, business has been booming. I am even thinking of buying a huge land and turning it into a garden. With this rate I am going with, I can afford it without

my husband's help and I am sure my mother will be so proud of that. She does love Vuyo but she wants to see me independent.

I settle the bill and then pack up my things. I stand up and walk to the lobby. I stop on my tracks when I see my mother all cozy with a white man. They get into the elevator and before it closes, I see them kiss. Ow wow mommy and Londeka have the same taste now. I take out my phone and call her. She answers after a few rings.

Mom: "my first born."

Me: "hey mom. Where are you?"

Mom: "in town."

Me: "ow wow. So the person I just saw wearing a green pencil dress and gold heels on an elevator with a white dude in bhut Sizwe's hotel isn't you?" she laughs.

Mom: "where are you?"

Me: "at the lobby."

Mom: "I am coming." She hangs up. I sit on the couch and wait for her. Few moments later she steps out with the same white man. He is bald and had a trimmed beard. He looks buffy and I think he is one of those men who don't age quickly. He has muscles. They walk to where I am seated. Something clicks in my head. This dude was there in my graduation party. So mom invited her new man and didn't bother to tell me?

Me: "I know you." I say standing up with my things. "You were there in my graduation party. Mom you are dating? Since when?"

Mom: "this is not something we can talk about while standing. I would love to introduce Gareth to you and your siblings but I wanna set up a formal meeting."

Me: "I am your first born and I am married. You don't need to address me with the kids. You should've told me ma." She sighs.

Mom: "I am sorry. We can have dinner tomorrow with you and Luvuyo so that I can introduce him to you guys first properly." I look at the guy. He looks a bit nervous. He notices me looking at him.

Gareth: "I am Gareth Walker. I am your mother's boyfriend and I am fifty years old." I give him a stern look.

Me: "I own a gun and I have friends in the mafia. You hurt my mom and you will pay with your life faster than you can finish your name. Anyways looking forward to the dinner. Will tell Zethu to prepare something very delicious." I walk away.

Nicki landed a few hours ago but hasn't updated me yet. I guess she doesn't have something tangible. On the other news, T-bone seems to be recovering. We went to see him this morning. He was looking fine. But he is still unconscious so we are holding our breaths. I really don't think I will survive losing him. I lost Khwezi and my heart still bleeds every time I think of her.

I am at work currently so that I can occupy my mind with something else other than thinking about T-bone. Well festive season is nearly here. I notice that a certain company, Blue Diamond Music to be precise, have booked the whole of Alloy for an awarding ceremony. They have so many demands but they are paying a lot of money, so we will have to make sure everything is according to their instructions. I take my iPad and head to Lwandeka's office. I find her typing something on her laptop.

Me: "twin. How are things?" she looks up at me and smiles.

Lwah: "did you view the Blue Diamonds email?"

Me: "yeah. I was just checking it. They are paying a lot of money for things to be up to their standard."

Lwah: “as they should because the club will have to be closed a day prior the event and a day after the event. So it’s more like a three day booking.” I sit down opposite her.

Me: “what are you busy with there?”

Lwah: “three celebrities wanna host their birthday celebrations here in November. I am checking if everything is up to date and if also they have paid.”

Me: “how did the meeting with the farmer go yesterday?” she smiles and takes off her reading glasses.

Lwah: “it went well. In a year or so, I will be able to buy a farm all by myself without the help of my husband.”

Me: “wow. I am proud of you. You should also utilize some of the acres in my backyard. I mean I have very huge vacant land. You might as well use it.”

Lwah: “thank you. Even though I was going to use it without your concern.” I laugh. “Hee you won’t believe what I saw yesterday at bhut Sizwe’s hotel.”

Me: “do tell.”

Lwah: “remember that white guy from my graduation party? The one mom was talking to?”

Me: “yeah. I thought he was one of the farmers or something.”

Lwah: “turns out he is mom’s boyfriend and they are very much serious. I caught them kissing and I thought maybe she might deny it or say something else. Instead she wants us to have dinner with him so that we can get to know the dude better before she can introduce him to the younger siblings.”

Me: “wow. So Ma’Khanyi is following Londy’s footsteps?” she laughs and I also laugh. “So when is the dinner?”

Lwah: “tonight at our home.”

Me: “I will come with my little family. Any exciting upcoming events?” she squints her eyes and tilts her head to the side while looking at me.

Lwah: “you look pale. You actually look worn out but the make-up did a splendid job hiding it. Tell me. What is it that is bothering you?” I sigh and close my eyes for a moment. I then open them.

Me: “T-bone was attacked last night. He almost died. He is at the warehouse recovering but he hasn’t woken up. On the other side we know nothing about his attackers and we don’t know what to expect.” Her eyes pop out.

Lwah: “OMG! How is Cleo?”

Me: “you know I never knew how much she actually loves him until this morning. It was my first time seeing her vulnerable and crying. She said some things about T-bone wanting to take their relationship to the next level. She is devastated.”

Lwah: “I can imagine. How are you? I mean I can imagine how you feel. Losing Khwezi and almost losing Thabiso. You must feel sad or something.” I exhale loudly.

Me: “I will live. He is going to be okay. I am just angry that I know nothing about his attackers. I wish I can find them so that I can let Silo feast on them. I am super angry and she is baying for their blood.”

Lwah: “don’t worry. You will find them soon. And when you do, they will regret the day they were born.”

--

I get dressed in a brown long sleeved bodycon dress with nude sandals and a head wrap. Ma'Khanyi is my mother in law after all, so I must be respectable in front of her. Especially when she is bringing a guest. I am pretty sure she will introduce me as her daughter in law. I dress up my boys in warm rompers with beanies and jackets. I then wrap them in warm blankets and go place them in their cots in the lounge. I go back to my bedroom and find Sizwe tying his dreads to a ponytail.

Me: "do you need some help?"

Sizwe: "stay away Delilah." I burst out laughing and hold my stomach.

Me: "seriously Sizwe?" he chuckles and bites his lip. He brushes his dreads, takes one good look at the mirror and turns to me.

Sizwe: "damn wifey. You look so respectful. Mrs. Mnguni wezinkomo." He opens his arms. I giggle and go to him. He wraps his arms around my waist while I place my hands in his upper arms.

Me: "is there another Mrs. Mnguni ongasiye owezinkomo?"

Sizwe: “I wouldn’t risk another girl’s life because I know you would feed her to your cubs.” I chuckle.

Me: “damn straight I will.” He perks my lips and we head out. We take the boys and then go to the car. He drives out. “So how do you feel about your stepfather?” he laughs and rolls his eyes.

Sizwe: “I have spent time with my uncle while in my coma and the thing he emphasized about the most was that he wanted to see his wife happy and moving on. He said it has been so long. She shouldn’t feel obligated to hold just because she loves him. He isn’t coming back. Her moving on won’t make him jealous, rather happy. Unless the guy has bad intentions. He will surely haunt him.” I chuckle.

Me: “Mnguni men jealous even in the afterlife.” He laughs. We continue talking until we reach the Sthole mansion. He parks in the driveway. “I remember the first time you came to have dinner with us. That night you killed Khwezi. I was lusting over you. I kept on pressing my thighs together to numb the wetness in my core. You has some fuckin effect on me. It was so powerful and irresistible.” He looks at me and smirk.

Sizwe: “I no longer have that effect?” I shake my head with a small smile. He chuckles. “You know how I love a challenge dear wifey. So game on.” He gets out with a smirk and comes to open my door. We then take the kids and head inside. We find everyone at the lounge. Yamihle is playing with the white man. That means she knows him.

Me: “evening everyone. Sawubona mawami.” I smile at Ma’Khanyi and go sit next to her. She quickly takes Simi from me.

Ma’Khanyi: “this is Simi right?” I smile and nod. “Truth be told

Advertisement

many people couldn’t tell the twins from each other when they were this age because they looked so identical. I used to toy with them because I would dress the twins in identical clothing not the pink for girl and blue for boy.”

Lwah: “I remember Bab Muzi came to the house and took Lande. He actually went with her to the kraal and taught her about livestock and ancestors at 8 months. I remember dad made fun of him for a whole week.” we all laugh.

Ma'Khanyi: "anyways kids this is Gareth Walker, my man not boyfriend. We are too old to be called boyfriend and girlfriend." Sizwe and Luh chuckle. "And Gareth this is my young sister's son, Sizwe Mnguni. His father is also my late husband's younger brother. And this is his beautiful wife, Thandeka Mnguni. She is Luvuyo's younger sister."

Gareth: "this thing or marrying siblings runs in the genes, hey." We all laugh.

Ma'Khanyi: "this right here is my grandson Simingaye and that is Samisokuhle."

Lwah: "so what about you? Any late wife or ex-wife that I would need to kick their ass should they come terrorizing my mother?" Ma'Khanyi chuckles and decides to play with Simi.

Gareth: "I got divorced with my ex-wife and she decided to move to the UK. We had 5 kids in our marriage. The first born, Andrea, he is 33 years old. Married and is a music producer. The second one is Briella, she is 30 years old and she is also married but she stays in Greece. She is an archaeologist. Charlotte is the third one. She is 26 years. She is just lazing around and enjoying her father's money." We all laugh.

Me: “well that sounds like me.”

Luh: “as if.” We both laugh.

Gareth: “Darren is the fourth one. He is a rebel that one and also a drug dealer. I tried guiding him to the right path but sometimes kids just wanna do what they like.” I look up and my eyes meet Sizwe’s. “He is 24 years. The last born is Eileen. She is 23 years and is currently doing her Master’s in Law. She is an academia that one.”

Lwah: “the sixth one you would have with my mom, his or her name would start with F right?” we all laugh. Fuck I didn’t realize. Andrea. Briella. Charlotte. Darren. Eileen. If he was an African man, he would’ve finished the alphabets by now. “And what do you do?”

Gareth: “I was a professor in Greece, lecturing Agriculture but I decided to come back to SA 3 years back and bought a few farms. I am a farmer.” I see Lwah smiling a bit.

Lwah: “at least we have something in common.”

Gareth: “I was very impressed by your paper. I would love to discuss it with you sometime because I know we would bore

other people if we were to start discussing it now.” He says eyeing Ma’Khanyi who just laughs.

Lwah: “well I guess it’s a date then.” I can see that Lwah is warming up to the guy. I hope he is genuine because Ma’Khanyi seems to be smitten. I would hate to rip off his heart if he came with bad intentions. Overall the dinner goes well and we share a few jokes here and there. I will have to ask Nicki to run a background check on Gareth but for now I will rely on Silo who hasn’t sensed danger from him.

We get to the warehouse and I quickly head to the tech office. I find Nicki and Courage staring at something in the big computer screen on the wall.

Me: “are we winning?” they jump up and turn to look at me. Nicki gives me a nervous smile. I know that means she has nothing for me.

Nicki: “boss we are dealing with professionals here. They are so out of our leagues. We can’t even trace them using satellite images. If I didn’t know better, I’d say they are working with Sange but we have no bad blood with the Empress so that’s not possible.”

Me: “so you guys have nothing?” she swallows hard. I take out a photo from my pocket and hand it to Courage. “His name is Gareth Walker. He is 50 years old and a divorcee. Find everything you can about him. Even his underwear size.” I look at Nicki. “You are coming with me.” I grab her upper arm and drag her to T-bone’s ward. “Did you see his current state?”

Nicki: “boss you know I don’t do good with sick or injured people.” I chuckle,

Me: “well today isn’t your lucky day then.” We get to the ward and find one of the nurses changing his drip. She greets us and gets back to her work. “You see. He is dying. How does that make you feel?”

Nicki: “like I am failing him.”

Me: “well you aren’t the only one. He is like my younger brother. Imagine how I must be feeling.” She swallows hard. Out of the blue the machines start beeping. We look at T-bone and we see his body shaking. Few seconds later, it seems like he is choking. We see blood on his oxygen mask.

Nicki: “OMG! He is choking on his own blood.”

Nurse: “this is not good.” She pages all the doctors. Within few minutes they escort us out and start working on him. Cleo comes running to where we are.

Cleo: “what happened?”

Nicki: “we don’t know. We are waiting on the doctors.” After what seems like forever, Audrey and the other doctors walk out.

Cleo: “what’s up doc?”

Audrey: “there seems to be a virus or infection we didn’t notice on his body. Unfortunately we have no cure or antidote for it but we won’t stop until we found it.” We all keep quiet, defeated. What the fuck happened?

Nicki: “after the blood choking, what happened?” I frown and look at her. Why is she asking? I thought scenes like these made her cringe.

Audrey: “he started bleeding from the nose and the eyes. We had to sedate him. We took some of his blood for further testing. We need to know what type of virus we are dealing with.”

Nicki: “I think I know what’s wrong with him. Gosh why didn’t I think of this from the beginning?” she jogs out.

--

NICKI

I rush to the tech office and take a scanner. I then go back to the ward and step inside. I slowly peel off T-bone's bandages.

Cleo: "what the fuck are you doing Nicki?"

Me: "trust me

Advertisement

will you?" I then take the scanner and plug it in. I scan all the exposed injuries and then carefully cover him with the bandages. I run to the tech room and place the scanner on the dashboard. I then press a button on the scanner and the message is displayed in the projector. I read it and then frown. It reads as thus:

'Congratulations on being able to decipher the encrypted message. Now

Her Royal Highness, Her Majesty, QUEEN OF MZANSI

Invites you to

THE BATTLE OF THE GANGS.

Send your RSVP and you will get an antidote for your friend. If not, he dies within a week.

NB: COME.'

The message ends there. I shout Thandeka's name and in a few seconds they all rush into the tech room.

Me: "that's what's happening. Queen of Mzansi is the one who ordered an attack on T-bone. She wants us to participate at the battle of the gangs. Failure to do so or RSVP, T-bone will die in a few days."

Thandeka: "FUCK!" she punches the wall and her punch leaves a mark. My eyes pop out. What the...?

Fortunate: "what is the battle of the gangs?"

Me: "it's a battle between members of different gangs. It's more like the gangs will be testing each other's strength. But only members who have been with a gang for a period of 12 to 18 months are allowed to join. Also it's a fight to death. It's risky. If we don't participate, T-bone is going to die and we can't have that. He is like thee right hand man." Thandeka heads out without uttering a single word. Sizwe looks at me.

Sizwe: “send in the RSVP ASAP. We can’t afford to waste any more time. We don’t want more harm done to T-bone. Who knows what the poison might do to him if it stays longer in his body?”

Me: “yes boss.” He also heads out.

Londy: “so like we are supposed to go there and just watch?”

Me: “it is compulsory to be present. You have no way out unless you have a real emergency, then you can escape attending. Only a real emergency. Like giving birth.” I say eyeing Dakota.

Dakota: “I don’t think seeing people die will be good for my health and the babies. So please talk to the bosses so that I can sit this one out.”

Squash: “relax Dee. You and Londy aren’t going because you’re too young.”

Londy: “yes.” I just chuckle.

I sit down on my desk and start working. In a few minutes, I have managed to hack into Queen of Mzansi's main frame and send in the RSVP. Then I wait. After an hour co-ordinates are sent as to where I should collect the antidote. I punch them in my iPad and head to the bosses' office. I find Thandeka lying on the couch facing the ceiling while Sizwe is reading a book. Rare sight. I clear my throat and they both look at me.

Me: "I have the coordinates where you are supposed to collect the antidote." Thandeka quickly sits up.

Thandeka: "send Popi and Asher there."

Me: "sure boss." I head out.

It's been a few hours since T-bone was injected with the antidote and already his body is recovering miraculously. The doctors are confident that in a few hours they will be removing the oxygen mask and tomorrow he will definitely gain consciousness. The battle of the gangs is in two weeks. Which means we have very limited time to train for it. Whether we like it or not, we have to participate.

Queen of Mzansi is the most powerful Crime Female Boss in Africa. She doesn't have a beast living inside her like me but even Silo is no match for her. She is very ruthless and smart. I don't even wanna talk about her wealth. If there is anyone who thinks Empress is the shit, then they definitely haven't heard of Queen of Mzansi.

She is without weaknesses. She does have a family but her sisters are gang leaders and her mother is a minister so you can imagine how protected those people are. Her father was the mafia king of the African mafia but passed away a few years back. Their empire crumbled down but Queen built everything from scratch, earning the respect of many because she didn't just inherit things for her father.

There are rumors that she might be the upcoming mafia leader of the African Mafia since the board has no problems being led by a powerful woman but only time will tell. This battle of the gangs' thing happens one after 3 years. She usually has them in every African country where she has relations in. well I am only looking forward to having a drink with her because I know I will be invited to the mafia Queens table even though I am not one. I am scared for my gang but I guess I will have to train them so that we will reign supreme.

I go to the main room in the warehouse and find everyone there. I look around and spot Sizwe. He senses me looking at him and then look to my direction. He comes and stands next to me. He whistles and the noise dies down. Everyone pays attention to us.

Sizwe: "I assume we have all heard about the battle of the gangs. We decided to participate in it. That is why T-bone is recovering now and will be up in his feet in no time. We are a family. We couldn't let T-bone suffer and die just to save ourselves. So anyone who is not happy about this and would like to exit the gang, you have 1 minute. Please note, exiting the

gang means you will be stripped off all the luxuries and most end up on the streets because this gang maintains you. Also know that we can end you in a second if we feel like you are a threat. So anyone?" everyone keeps quiet and doesn't move. We wait until a minute has lapsed. "Okay then."

Me: "we will be having a 48 hour training at a military base in 3 days. So prepare yourselves. Everyone will be participating in the training but we will be a little lenient to the pregnant ones. You know the rules. No participating in sexual activities 24 hours prior to the training. No alcohol or drugs of any kind unless it's prescription. So you can back out now if you want."

Fortunate: "what if you're addicted to alcohol because it's the only way to deal with your life problems?"

Me: "then I will kick your addiction back to hell. No alcohol Fortunate and I am serious. I don't want you throwing up or failing to do other activities just because you're too hangover or too tired."

Fortunate: "noted boss."

Judith: “what will I say to my family? I mean will I have to disappear for the whole 48 hours?”

Cleo: “you will have to come up with an excuse just like you always do when you have to come here. I hope we won’t be having this discussion ever J.” Cleo gives her a stern look.

Judith: “no.”

Squash: “you can all go home now. See you in 3 days, unless we have business to discuss.”

Sizwe: “WHO ARE WE?”

EVERYONE: “PRIDE!”

Sizwe: “WHO ARE WE?”

EVERYONE: “PRIDE!”

Most people leave while Audrey rushes to where we are with a smile on her face. I can only hope that she has brought good news.

Audrey: “he is awake boss. He is awake.” Cleo is the first one who rushes down to the basement while we follow her. We

find her hugging T-bone very tight. She is on the bed straddling him. I am sure she has even forgotten about his injuries.

Cleo: “I will marry you. I swear I will marry you. Even tomorrow. Let’s do it. Let’s get married. I don’t ever wanna be apart from you. I love you so much baby.” She starts sobbing. Ahh this is a bitter sweet moment. I go and hug Sizwe who holds me tightly. I know how it feels to have your partner lying unconscious and not sure when he will wake up. You feel empty and sometimes useless. I am happy for Cleo.

T-bone: “if I knew it would take a near death experience for you to decide when you want to marry me

Advertisement

I would’ve attacked myself sooner.” We all laugh while Cleo punches him lightly on the upper arm. “Ouch woman. I am still recovering.”

Cleo: ‘that’s for spitting useless shit from your mouth.’”

T-bone: “and I love you too baby.” He cups her face and kisses her. They kiss for a moment until Squash decides to remind them of our presence.

Squash: “come on. You will exchange saliva when we have left. Now we are here to check on how you’re doing.” They both chuckle. Cleo stops kissing him but doesn’t detach herself from his lap.

T-bone: “I am fine. A little sore here and there but I will live. So who attached me?” straight to the point. That’s T-bone for you.

Bianca: “Queen of Mzansi’s men. She wants us to participate in the battle of the gangs coming up in two weeks. And before you say anything, we had no choice because you were going to die if we didn’t agree to participate.”

T-bone: “holy fuck. So when is the training?”

Me: “you will sit that one out because you’re still recovering. In fact you will be in bed rest and Cleo will be taking care of you and feeding you soup until you’re back on your feet. Maybe you can even go to the Home Affairs and get married there. We will have a wedding after the battle of the gangs because I really wanna get slouched on your wedding day.” Sizwe chuckles.

Cleo: “cool boss. So you don’t mind us going to the Cape for these two weeks?”

Me: “I don’t mind. Even though I will be without a right hand man or woman.”

Lutho: “don’t worry boss. I can replace T-bone for a bit.”

Bianca: “and I Cleopatra.”

Me: “I guess that’s settled then. They will brief you on their duties and everything. Just don’t let the power get to you and try to overthrow them because I will kill you.” they all laugh.

Sizwe: “it’s good to have you back on the land of the living Thabiso. My wife was really worried about you.”

T-bone: “thank you, boss and it feels good to be back.”

Sizwe: “We will be on our way now. Get some rest.” We say our goodbyes and then head out. “Since assured you that T-bone will be okay and now that he is okay, I think you owe me 3 rounds.” I laugh and shake my head.

Me: “you are such an opportunist my husband.”

Sizwe: “I can’t get enough of my wife so call me an opportunist all you want wifey. I don’t care. I just want what’s due to me.”

Me: “you don’t even care that I keep scratching you with my lioness paws?” I say wiggling my eyebrows in a funny manner. The thing is I really scratch him, well Silo is the one who scratches him every time we’re intimate. I guess she wants to be acknowledged.

Sizwe: “if you keep scratching my back like this, I might just have you via woman on top or doggy style.”

Me: “but you love the wall position.” He groans and curses under his breath.

Sizwe: “then I guess I will have to bear the marks of the lioness then.” I laugh and he also laughs. Lihle said the time hasn’t come for Sizwe to know about Silo, so I won’t be bullied by her. This is my husband. I just have to put some ground rules with her.

SIZWE

I am glad that T-bone is fine now. He is like Thandeka's younger brother so she gets really sad when something bad happens to him. Now I have my wife back. We get home and have a very spontaneous sex. My wife sure knows how to keep me on my feet. Like you think you have her all figured out sexually but she just turns and surprises you. She is such a sex goddess.

The following morning we wake up, bath and eat breakfast while Thandeka is feeding our boys. They are growing and they seem to get bigger each day. Thandeka said we should buy them clothes every month and I think she is right. Right now they are learning to sit on their own and it's a good sight for the eyes. Her phone rings and she stops feeding Miso. She frowns and looks at me.

Thandeka: "babomdala is calling me." she then answers and put it on loud speaker. "Hello baba."

Babomdala: "hello makoti. How are you and the kids?"

Thandeka: "we are fine baba. How are you?"

Babomdala: “we are all good. Now where is that Rasta of yours? I have been trying to call him for the past few days to no avail.” I frown. But I have heard my phone with me since... oww I have been walking around with my business phone. No wonder he hasn’t been able to reach me.

Thandeka: “he has been walking around with his business phone thinking it’s his personal phone baba. I am giving him the phone now.” She hands me the phone. I take it off on loud speaker and put it in my ear. I stand up and walk to the balcony.

Me: “Qwabe ukahle?”

Babomdala: “Yebo ndodana. You’re still treating my daughter well?”

Me: “like an egg.” He chuckles.

Babomdala: “that’s good to know. Anyways I am in Jo’burg staying at you Mamncane’s house. I want us to meet for lunch. We need to discuss some things.”

Me: “what Mamncane babomdala?” he laughs.

Babomdala: "I will send you the location where we will be meeting at son. Greet the boys for me." he then hangs up. I go back to the dining room and hand Thandeka her phone.

Me: "you won't believe babomdala babe. I think he has a side chick or a potential wife here in Jo'burg. He is here for some business but he is staying at 'Mamncane's place'." Thandeka laughs and shakes her head.

Thandeka: "the old man still has some game in him." I laugh at how she says it.

Me: "anyways he wants us to meet for lunch. There are some things he wants us to discuss."

Thandeka: "okay then. I am going to go do some manicure and pedicure, then wax my body and then stop by at the club."

Me: "I will go to work and then have lunch with babomdala. After that I am coming straight home. Maybe I will come with him so that he can see the boys."

Thandeka: "you should stop having funny work hours though. Mpsi may be your friend but he is still your boss."

Me: “babe I was supposed to go back to work January so he understands that I can’t be available all the time but I am handling the serious deals.” she rolls her eyes. I chuckle and go kiss her. She blushes. “Later baby.” I blow her a kiss. I then head out.

.

.

Getting to work, I start working. Seems like we have new clients coming on board. This is good. This means we will be having more job opportunities and openings for next year.

Unemployment is a sad thing but when you have a chance to create job opportunities

Advertisement

you feel like Obama for a few minutes there. Nompumelelo makes her way into my office wearing a very short tight skirt and a blouse that shows off her cleavage. I thought Thandeka warned her. I guess she didn’t get it clearly.

Mpume: “morning sir.” She says with a smile.

Me: “Nompumelelo what are you wearing?” she frowns.

Mpume: “clothes sir.”

Me: “are you going to work or some dinner party to show off to your ex what he has been missing?” she shakes her head no. “Why are you wearing short tight revealing clothes? This is a work place. I am not trying to control you or what but be reasonable. What you are wearing reflects bad on me and the company as a whole. Any client walking in that door finding you dressed like this would probably assume I am sleeping with you, cheating on my wife and that would deem me unworthy of any contract. Sisi love yourself and have some self-respect and self-love. I hope we don’t have this conversation ever again.”

Mpume: “yes sir.” She nods with glossy eyes and walks out of my office. She has assets in all the right places but she is not worth it. My wife would kill both me and the woman I am cheating with, should I cheat.

--

I get to a spot in Zola where I find Babomdala already seated flirting with a waitress. This man though. Doesn’t he see that he is old? The young lady is busy giggling like a 5 year old. Well she might as well be 5 years because babomdala is really old

compared to her. He can even be her grandfather. I get to them and settle opposite him.

Me: “kodwa sisi he is too old for you. I am his lastborn and I am 28 years old. Imagine how old his firstborn is.” babomdala laughs and rolls his eyes.

Waiter: “good day sir. Is there something I can get you?”

Babomdala: “I have already ordered meat for the both of us son. You can order what you want to drink.”

Me: “just a beer sisi.” She smiles and walks away.

Babomdala: “son I can never have enough wives.”

Me: “if you were to marry her, I would help all your wives divorce you.” he laughs.

Babomdala: “well they will just come back because of the thing that is between my thighs.”

Me: “gosh.” I rub my face and he just laughs. He is in a very good mood. Which means Mamncane gave it to him well.
“Anyways what brings you here?”

Babomdala: "I wanna do umemulo for Londy before she gets married. I heard the white boy proposed and wants to pay lobola for her. She may not be a virgin but she deserves this. So we are doing it next month. Ain't nothing stopping us. We have all the finances. So azilime ziyetsheni."

Me: "this is good. Have you told her about it?"

Babomdala: "no. after this we are going to have dinner with MaNdlovu and we will tell her. She will be the one who will tell the kids."

Me: "I am sure Londy will be excited."

Our order comes and we devour the meat. After that I settle the bill and drive us to my house. Turns out Mamncane is the one who dropped him off. Mamncane has a car. I am liking this Mamncane with every second that passes. He plays with my boys for a few moments before my wife comes. They exchange greetings. After an hour, Mamncane is parked outside. He refuses for us to go out and see her but he promises that we will meet her soon.

SIZWE

Londy is super excited about umemulo. She keeps talking about it. They have started with the planning. She is more excited about the money she will be getting from everyone. Trust my sister to be more excited about the money than the importance of the ceremony as a whole. The ceremony will be done at Mzimkhulu in their home. It's better than travelling to Swaziland for this.

I am a little anxious about the battle of the gangs. I know that our gang is strong but I worry that we may lose one or two of our members. I hope this training will prepare everyone of what's to come. My wife isn't harboring any anger which is good because a lioness led by anger is very dangerous. I don't need to remind people of what she did when she found out I killed Khwezi and acted out of anger.

Today is the first day of the 2-day training. I last had sex with my wife the day I had lunch with babomdala. It's really hard sleeping next to her and not getting intimate but I will live. I open my eyes and look at her. She is still sleeping with her lips pouted. She looks so much like Yamihle right now when she is

throwing a tantrum. I perk her lips. She licks them and murmurs something. I chuckle and climb off the bed.

I go to the bathroom and pee. After that I brush my teeth and put on a shower cap. I take a hot shower and when I am done, I wrap a towel around my waist. I go to the closet and wear boxers and a vest and sleepers. I then go to the nursery to find the boys awake but making cute baby sounds. I smile to myself and go near their cots. They giggle and their noises escalate as soon as they see me. I go bath them, dress them and feed them their milk. Just as I am putting them in their cots in the lounge, my wife walks in wearing only my t-shirt and sleepers.

Thandeka: “hello main nigga.” She kisses me. “Hello my two side niggas.” She kisses the boys and play with them just a little.

Me: “discrimination against the main nigga. Why didn’t you play with me?” she laughs.

Thandeka: “oww come on. I always play with you.” she licks her lips seductively and I just laugh.

Me: “have you showered?”

Thandeka: “yes. I just wanted to do a protein shake first and then get dressed. I also wanted to greet my boys.”

Me: “you can bond with them while I go make you the shake.”

Thandeka: “you’re the best.” She lays a throw on the lounge rug and place the boys on top of it. “Hello Bo Mnguni. Hello ma charmer ka mamakhe. Hello troublemakers.” She tickles them and they giggle. Such a wonderful sight to see my wife playing with our children. I make my way to the kitchen and make 2 protein shakes.

I go back to the lounge and just spend a little time bonding with my family. After a few minutes, Nkosingiphile makes her way in and greets us. That’s out cue. We go get dressed in gym clothes and then go to the garage. I take her black AMG car keys and she just laughs. She usually never lets anyone drives it but I guess I am an exception since I am the husband. We climb inside the car and before I drive off, she puts in the GPS coordinates. I then drive off.

Thandeka: “so how is it that your family is Swati but you wanna make umemulo which is a Zulu custom?”

Me: “our family has lived in KwaZulu-Natal for so long. They have adapted the traditions that the Zulu people do. Plus Ma’Khanyi is Zulu so we are honoring her tradition.”

Thandeka: “does that mean should I have a daughter, she will also have umemulo?” I shrug.

Me: “it will depend baby. I mean you’re part Zulu part Xhosa part Boer. So I don’t know.” She laughs and punches me lightly.

Thandeka: “I am not an Afrikaner.”

Me: “really? I didn’t notice.” I say sarcastically and she just laughs while rolling her eyes. “Umemulo was never done for you?” she shakes her head.

Thandeka: “after leaving Barkly West

we never went back until before Luh’s wedding. He just hosted a huge 21st birthday for me. He also took me to Rome and bought me my first car. Also I wasn’t thinking about umemulo since I was raped and all that. Plus our parents died. I didn’t wanna put unnecessary strain in his shoulders. What he was doing for me was more than enough and I was grateful.”

Me: “you are such a great sister.”

Thandeka: “I know, right?” I chuckle.

Me: “anyways you’re lucky your ancestors are not fussy. Or else he would’ve been forced to do umemulo for you before our wedding.”

Thandeka: “I think the fact that he never promised me one is why our ancestors didn’t throw a tantrum about it.” I laugh. Only Thandeka Mnguni will say ancestors throw tantrums.

We get to the military base and find all the gang members already there. We greet them and make our way inside. We are met by Commander Mchunu. This guy is one of the toughest commanders in SA. I don’t know what strings Thandeka pulled for us to come and be trained by him in his base.

Mchunu: “Lioness. An honor to have you here.”

Thandeka: “the honor is all mine. Now I would love to stay and chit chat but we gotta get to work. Also this is my husband Dark Eagle.” Mchunu: “why wasn’t I invited to the wedding?”

Thandeka: “you are stuck up and you’re always locking yourself up and training for war that will not come.” Mchunu chuckles.

Mchunu: “good to see you still got a sense of humor.” He looks at me and he extends his hand. I meet him halfway for a

handshake. “Such a dynamite you have there. Tell me your secret.” I chuckle.

Me: “it lies below my belt.” Thandeka chokes on her saliva while Mchunu smirks.

Mchunu: “by the way, welcome to my base. My space is your space and my people are yours to utilize. I hope we won’t have a dead body this time Lioness.” she rolls her eyes.

Thandeka: “stop being dramatic. He fainted, he didn’t die.”

Mchunu: “I know what I saw.”

We get to work. Fuck this one is 10 times harder than the first one we had after the merge. Thandeka is not even smiling or laughing with anyone. I suffer a few blows from one of the instructors but I can say that at the end of the day, I am stronger and my footwork is faster than before. I can also use two guns simultaneously without any problems.

The second day of training is much harder than the first. People even suffer from a few injuries but nothing a good doctor can’t fix. During an MMA session, I spar with Thandeka who leaves me breathless and on the floor within 20 seconds. This woman is fast, strong and intelligent. I am glad I married her.

Today is the day of the battle of the gangs. I am anxious and a little excited about meeting Queen of Mzansi. I mean she is more like my idol in the gangster world. She is a true self-made queen who always rises to all challenges faced with and stays true to herself. My husband doesn't understand what the fuss is all about, but then men will always be men and there are just some things that they will never understand.

I get dressed in a black crisscross cropped tank top, black suit with black red bottom pumps pointed toe thin heels and a black hat. I wear a black trench coat on top. I strap my weapons carefully in my suit. It feels so weird to go to a gang related meeting or event without Cleo and T-bone but I will live.

When I am done dressing up, I go to the bedroom to find my husband fixing his suit. As usual, he is wearing a black suit with a black tie this time around. He is also wearing a black trench coat. His dreads are plaited. He looks so dangerously handsome right now. I lick my lips and go stand behind him. I place my hands on his stomach and kiss his back.

Sizwe: "even with heels you still don't reach my shoulders."

Me: “leave me alone.” I say pouting and he laughs. He turns to look at me with a silly smile on his face.

Sizwe: “I am glad you chose me and I chose you. It’s us against the world baby. You’re my ride or die. You’re my lifeline and I love you.” I smile.

Me: “I love you more my knight in shining armor.” He blushes. “We better get going then.” We take our phones and we head out. He takes his silver gray matte Maserati car keys and leads me to the garage. We climb into the car and drive out.

After arriving at the warehouse and exchanging greetings with everyone, we are sent coordinates of where the battle of the gangs will be held. We get into our cars and drive there. Upon arrival, we enter this place. It’s like a military base. There is a fighting space indoors and outdoors. There is also a gallery where an audience sit. We are led to our space and we go there and make ourselves comfortable. Luckily they didn’t take away our weapons, but there are rules here.

- NO KILLING OUTSIDE THE RINGS
- NO FIGHTING OUTSIDE THE RINGS

- NO PROVOCATION
- NO INSULTS
- AND LASTLY, ADHERE TO QUEEN OF MZANSI'S RULES. IF NOT YOU AND YOUR GANG WILL BE PUNISHED.

Every gang has their own space so that there is no unnecessary fighting. There are a lot of gangs here. About 20 plus gangs. I know all of them but they don't intimidate me. While sitting and waiting for this to start, someone from Queen of Mzansi's crew comes to our booth. It's a very tall large dark man who has so many scars in his face. He comes to stand in front of me.

Him: "her majesty would like you to join her in her booth."

Me: "oww okay." I squeeze Sizwe's hand and then stand up. "After you." I free my hand from Sizwe's and follow the tall guy. We get to Queen's booth and all the women stand up. There is the Empress, Thabi, three other crime queens which are Mercy, Punisher and Blade and then there is the Queen of Mzansi.

The empress is wearing a brown crop coat with one button, a matching bodycon mini zipper skirt with a black turtleneck and black thigh high boots. Thabi is wearing nude chinos, a navy

formal shirt, nude trench coat and brown dress shoes. Queen of Mzansi is wearing a black vest

Advertisement

high waist camouflaged pants, clear stilettos and a black zipper standard slim winter PU jacket.

Me: "ladies."

Queen: "thank you for coming."

Me: "like I had a choice." I say chuckling and she laughs.

Queen: "we can all sit now." We settle down and soon after, we are served drinks. I am sitting next to her while Empress is seated on the other side.

Me: "so is this your property?"

Queen: "yes. I operate in bases not warehouses. That's how big my operation is."

Me: "so any man in your life?" she laughs and takes a sip at the glass of whiskey in her hand.

Queen: “you’re too curious but I will answer you because you know what will happen to you and your entire family, should you decide to betray me. I have a man but he is not from here and doesn’t stay here. We are not good for each other currently and we are trying to work on our individual selves in order to be better partners in the future.”

Me: “sounds like a fairytale.”

Queen: “you and I both know that there is no fairytale in our world. We are just not good for each other at the moment. We love each other so much that we don’t wanna let go of the love that we have. Which is why we are trying to change to be better versions of ourselves. So you and Dark Eagle?” she wiggles her eyebrows and I laugh.

Me: “it just happen. Enemies at first and lovers at the end. It’s just that...” I shut up and look at her. She gives me the carry on look. “I don’t have anyone to talk to about my feelings. My best friend is my sister in law. I can’t exactly tell her all that’s in my heart. My other friend is part of the gang, which makes her below my rank. Sometimes I just feel like my marriage with Sizwe is just too perfect.” She smiles.

Queen: "it's still the honeymoon phase. You are still going to have problems but if you really love each other, you will conquer them."

Me: "truth be told, this is my first relationship." She laughs and even throws her head back.

Queen: "that explains your worries. Relax. Everything will be okay."

One of her people comes to her and whisper something in her ear. She hands the woman her whiskey and then stands up. She goes to the podium and then clears her throat. The whole base goes quiet.

Queen: "good morning and welcome to the battle of the gangs. I will not be saying the long speech. During the fights, you are allowed to surrender if you feel like your opponent has defeated you. Death and unconsciousness will automatically end the match and render your opponent the winner. You are only allowed to use weapons that are provided to you. No external weapons. No cheating. So good luck and try not to get yourself killed. LET THE BATTLE OF THE GANGS BEGIN!"

Everyone cheers and she comes back to her seat. Our booth can move, so the operator moves it to the first match. There is a total of 24 gangs here excluding Queen's gang. The participants fight. After a long day of bloodshed and tears, it comes to an end. Only 10 people die and the rest surrender. One of my people, Perry, is injured. Asher and Popi quickly rush her to the warehouse so that she can get urgent medical attention. I turn to Queen.

Me: "please show me the people who attacked T-bone. I wanna have a word with them." she smirks.

Queen: "don't kill them." I chuckle.

Me: "Rule one is still ringing in my ears." She stands up and I also stand up. She leads me to one of the rooms in the base. I get inside and sit down. Luckily this room has no cameras. She leaves and comes back with 4 very large men. They look super scary.

Queen: "remember no killing." She closes the door on her way out.

Me: “gentlemen.” I stand up. “I don’t wanna kill you. I just want us to have a chat about what you did to my right hand man.”

Guy 1: “Lioness we were just following the rules and orders.”

Me: “and here I am, about to follow orders.” I take off my clothes and I am left naked before them. I see them try to look away but they are failing dismally.

--

NARRATED

The men frowned when they heard bones cracking. Lioness’s skin started to change. It looked hard. Next she fell down and roared as she felt the pain when her bones where cracking and transforming. The men looked at each other and the stepped back. She groaned as she was transforming. Long sharp teeth made way and her sharp nails were out to play.

When she was fully transformed, she stood very tall and very scary. For the first time, her colour was black and her eyes were red. She stepped closer to the men and the screamed while backing to the corner. They couldn’t believe what was happening in front of them. It all seemed like a dream, a movie. Silo smirked and suddenly a huge roar erupted from deep

within. She looked at the men who were shaking like leaves with urine running down their pants one more time and then she transformed back to Thandeka. She took her clothes and wore them.

Lioness: “now you know what happens when you mess with my loved ones.” She smiled and walked out.

Last night I was super tired from the transformation. Transforming every dawn at my backyard doesn't take that much energy. I just think Silo was furious about what happened to T-bone. I saw all the transformation with my eyes. It was like watching a TV. It was the first time seeing her come out as black. I mean have you ever seen a black lion? I only know a black jaguar.

Today I wanna check on T-bone and then spend the day with my boys. Maybe go shopping or go to the park or something. If T-bone and Cleo were in KZN, I would've went to visit them, but since they are not here, a phone call will do. Since I have given Nkosingiphile a day off, I gotta do some wife duties. So I get up from the bed and shower.

When I am done, I wear a short summer dress with slippers and a doek. I go prepare breakfast for both my husband and I. after that I go and prepare what he is going to wear today. I then go wake the twins, bathe them, dress them in jeans, shirts, sneakers and jackets and then feed them. I also pack a bag for them and place it in the lounge. After that I go to the bedroom

to wake up dearest husband. I climb on top of him and kiss him. He smiles and opens his eyes.

Sizwe: “morning my love.”

Me: “hey. Wake up if you don’t wanna miss work.”

Sizwe: “but I just wanna spend the day with my little family.”

Me: “no. we don’t wanna spend the day with you. We just wanna go out on our own.” He sits up quickly and frowns. I just laugh.

Sizwe: “I am seriously not going to work. One I am tired and I am emotional today

so I wanna be with you.”

Me: “aww my big baby.” I bring his head to my boobs and he giggles. “Okay you can join us. we are going to start by shopping, then maybe go to a baby spa then go to the park to just chill.”

Sizwe: “sounds like a great family day out. And you need your husband by your side. We don’t want thirsty niggas lining up to be step fathers.” I laugh and roll my eyes.

Me: “okay. Go bath while I make the bed and take out your outfit for the day.” He kisses me and climbs off the bed.

I make the bed and get everything in order. I then go take out jeans with a t-shirt, sneakers and a jacket for him. I also change into the same outfit. I place his outfit on the bed and go to the lounge to check on my boys. They are just making cute baby noises. I place them in a stroller and go outside. I put them on the porch and take dozens of pictures. I also take a video of them.

Sizwe: “can I also be part of the photo shoot?” I laugh and nod. He comes to take his boys and I take pictures of them. OMG they all look so perfect. “YAMKELA!” one of the guards rush to us. “Take a picture of us. Well pictures.” The guard laughs and starts taking pictures of us. After that mini photo shoot we go back inside and have breakfast.

Me: “we can go now.” He takes his G-class car keys and we go into the car. “The baby bag my love.” he goes out and quickly comes back with it. He then starts the car.

Sizwe: “which mall are we going to?”

Me: “Maponya Mall. Your babies are so grown. I mean they are 5 months but they look like 9 months or something.” He chuckles. He drives off.

Sizwe: “Nhlonipho is coming next week with my sister Zethembe.”

Me: “you have an older sister?”

Sizwe: “well she is not older than me. She is 22 and have been in boarding schools and studied in Lesotho at varsity. We don’t get along. Her mother is from Botswana. She is really rude like her mother. Dad doesn’t like it when I reprimand her so I just try by all means to stay away from her.”

Me: “so if you can’t stand her, what is she going to be doing in my house? I don’t want old spoiled brats in my home because I might kill them.” he chuckles.

Sizwe: “well I will hide your weapons as long as they are around.”

Me: “my hands are also effective, so.” I shrug. He laughs. We get to the mall and start shopping for the boys. People are busy saying how beautiful we look as a family. We also shop for

ourselves and I pick up a few things for Yamihle. I also buy pregnancy essentials for Dakota. We drive to the Life Baby Spa. The manager comes to us with a smile.

Manager: “good day and welcome to Life Baby Spa. Are these your bundle of joys?” I smile.

Me: “yes. This is Miso,” I point at the one in my hands. “And that is Simi.” I point at the one in Sizwe’s arms. “They are twins.”

Manager: “they look so cute. It has come to my attention that you didn’t book for an appointment but since we are not busy, we are just going to squeeze you in. so how old are they?”

Sizwe: “5 months old.”

Manager: “okay. You can follow me at the lounge so that I can explain to you the activities we have.” We follow her to the lounge and we sit down. “We have water floatation which are for babies from 2 days to 10 months. The word is self-explanatory. They wear the swimming rings to make them float in the pool. This is good for them because it helps with teething, cramps, aches and pains. Swim aquatics which are for

babies from 3 months to 30 months. It is basically teaching infants how to swim. Infant massage is also self-explanatory. It also helps relaxes the body and mind. So which one would you like you babies to try first?" I look at Sizwe.

Sizwe: "we didn't know about the first two activities. We only thought we are here for the massages but I think the water floatation is good." He looks at me.

Me: "I also think the water floatation is good. They can do the aquatics once they have grown accustomed to the floating. So today they will do the floatation and the massage."

Manager: "good. Please follow me this side." We stand up and follow her. "This is a changing room. I don't know if you will change them or you want our staff to take over."

Me: "we wanna be hands on. So you can give us what they will change into."

Manager: "those are the rings and swimming underwear. Prepare them and I will come after a few minutes." She leaves. We undress them and prepare them.

Sizwe: "these boys are going to be cheese boys." I laugh.

Me: “go with the times Qwabe.” He laughs and shakes his head. The manager comes back to fetch us. We go to this area with pools. She takes Miso and puts him inside the pool. He starts giggling and splashes the water. She also takes Simi and puts him inside. They look like they are having so much fun. Sizwe takes a video of him. I kneel to their level and grab their hands. “I love you so much babies.”

When it seems they have had enough, we take them out. They actually cry but we cannot be ruled by them. So we go to the changing room. Change their diapers and go to the massage room. They place them on massage tables and start massaging them. Miso is the first one to giggle loudly. Simi is making baby noises. He even farts. You can see that they are in their comfort zones. Sizwe is busy taking pictures and videos of them. When the masseuses are done, they are both asleep.

We take them and change them into sweatpants with turtlenecks and socks this time around. Sizwe goes to settle their bill and we leave. He first goes to buy some goodies and then drives us to the park. We sit down and start eating.

Sizwe: “I don’t blame them for sleeping. I also deserve to be treated tomorrow. Take me to a men’s spa and shopping.” I laugh.

Me: “don’t worry my love. I will take you out.” I go straddle him and we make out.

The intercom rings and Sizwe quickly attends to it. He goes to the door and after a few minutes he comes back with Nhlonipho and a young lady whom I suspect is the sister. She isn't what I expected. I feel like she is Queen of Mzansi's younger sister. Her swag spells 'gang leader' or 'gang member'. Where is the dramatic spoiled brat I was told about?

Nhlonipho: "hey sisi." He doesn't even wait for my greeting. He quickly rushes to the twins with this silly smile on his face. "Hey boys. Let me see if I can see who is who." He takes Miso and kisses his cheek. He looks at him. More like he is studying him. "Don't disappoint me boy. You are Samiso right?" I giggle and stand up to go to him.

Me: "you're the first one to get it right the first time. A true babomncane." He smiles widely.

Nhlonipho: "how are you?"

Me: "I am good. Now where are my gifts?" he laughs.

Nhlonipho: "you mean their gifts right?" I giggle.

Me: "I also deserve to be spoiled as their mother." He places Miso down and take Simi.

Nhlonipho: “hasn’t my brother gotten you a push out gift? I mean these are two very large eggs. You deserve even an island for pushing them out.” we both turn to look at Sizwe who just laugh.

Sizwe: “don’t rush me.”

Zethembe: “hello.” I turn.

Me: “hi. I am Thandeka and you must be Zethembe.”

Zethembe: “nice to meet you. Are those my nephews?” she goes and take Miso from the couch. “He is so cute and he looks just like me.”

Nhlonipho: “no, they both look like me.”

Zethembe: “I am not in the mood to argue with you.” she gives him the ‘talk to the hand’ gesture and then sits down. He sits next to her. “Hello. This is your auntie Zee. I can’t wait for you to grow old so that I can buy you lots of clothes and maybe bikes.” Yeah she looks like a biker girl. She is wearing leather pants, a turtleneck with a cross necklace, biker jacket and military boots.

Sizwe: “we have enough of those in this house. I mean their mother already has a crazy obsession with them, so no bikes.” She giggles and looks at me.

Zethembe: “you love bikes?”

Me: “rather I show you my collection of them.”

Zethembe: “let’s go then.” She hands Miso to Sizwe and follows me to the garage. I have about 5 bikes. When you have a lot of money with less things to do, you tend to spend it on some hobbies.

I have 2 bikes from BMW, a G 310 R 2020 which is the recent one in my collection and an R 18 Classic. A red Kawasaki ZX-14R, an electric blue Harley-Davidson Touring Street Glide and a KTM Duke 790.

Zethembe: “holy shit. Your collection is worth a million.” I chuckle and shrug.

Me: “it’s a hobby of mine to collect them. I mean I hardly ride them these days because if I am going out with the boys or with Sizwe, I gotta use cars.”

Zethembe: “wanna race around the block?”

I laugh and hand her the keys of the Kawasaki. I take the G 310 keys. We put on our helmets and ride the bikes. Well she is a professional at this but I am after all the lioness so I always win. I beat her with 6 seconds apart.

Zethembe: “you sure know how to ride your bike.” I shrug.

Me: “I try.” We take off the helmets and as we push them inside the garage, we find Sizwe already waiting for us. I give him a very wide smile and he shakes his head.

Sizwe: “you couldn’t even give her a tour of the house before you could ride to the horizon.” Zethembe laughs.

Zethembe: “what’s with all the theatrics brother? Don’t you want important women in your life to bond? Now why are you being a cockblocker?” I burst out laughing and he gives me a death stare.

Me: “I think I am going to like you.” I say as I take her hand and lead her inside.

She takes her bags and I give her the tour. When we are done, we head to the kitchen. He has changed into a vest

shorts and slippers. She has a lot of tattoos in her body but you can see that she loves her family because they are many which represents family. There are also names of her family members.

Me: "I am still waiting for you to show me your bitchy side so that I can put you in your place." She laughs.

Zethembe: "I have changed. Well a bit. I am not a spoiled brat anymore and I value family more than anything. It's just that they get too judgmental on me because of my lifestyle. Which is why I distance myself from them. But forgive me for not coming to your wedding. We had a huge biking tournament in our gang, the biking gang, so I couldn't come."

Me: "so are you in a relationship?" she chuckles.

Zethembe: "yes. I am a lesbian. Only my brothers know that. I am sure Lindiwe would banish me from South Africa if she were to find out. I know my fathers will try and be accommodative but their wives are just so backwards."

Me: “let’s start dinner. Do you know how to cook?” she laughs and nods.

We start cooking while talking about a lot of things. She even tells me about her girlfriend. Apparently she is in a lesbian biker gang and her girlfriend is the leader. She is like the queen and her girlfriend is the king. Do you feel me? Just as we finish cooking, we hear the door opening and many voices coming in but I can hear Lwah’s voice. After a few moments she walks in the kitchen and smiles when she sees Zethembe.

Lwah: “hello lesbo cuz.” Zethembe laughs. They hug each other. Zethembe spanks Lwah’s butt. “Hey, be careful there. My husband owns a gun.” Zethembe laughs again. She really loves laughing.

Zethembe: “I also own one. Now come I wanna see the man who is tapping that ass every night.” Lwah rolls her eyes with a smile on her face. She turns to me.

Lwah: “how are you twin?” I smile and hug her.

Me: “I am good. You look sexy. What is the occasion?” she is wearing tight nude leather pants, matching long sleeved bodysuit and brown stilettos. She has make-up on and a 30 inch Peruvian weave.

Lwah: “this new waitress from A-Class was hinting about wanting my husband and making moves on him. She even gossiped about my marriage with some of the staff members and said I ain’t shit. I think I am the shit just because I got the ring and the ass. Well I went there and sorted her out in a calm manner while swinging my weave from side to side.” Both Zethembe and I laugh.

Me: “did you fire her?”

Lwah: “nah but I will kill her if she continues thinking that she has the power to end my marriage. I don’t play like that when it comes to my family. Ngzodubula umuntu mina. (I am going to shoot a person.)”

Luh: “who are you shooting now my love?” he says walking in the kitchen and coming to grab Lwah’s ass. She giggles and wraps her arms around his waist and they kiss each other like we are not in the room.

Me: “Are you foreal?” they break the kiss and laugh.

Luh: “oww hey there MaJobe. Ukahle?” I just roll my eyes.
“Sawubona MaMnguni.” He says looking at Zethembe. She smiles and greets back. We hear little footsteps making their way in the kitchen and Yamihle appears. She looks at everyone and her eyes land at me. Her face lights up.

Yammy: “Nani.” She raises her hands up. I smile and go pick her up. I tickle and kiss her. She giggles very adorably.

Lwah: “Zee this is my husband, Luvuyo Sithole and my daughter Yamihle.”

Zethembe: “nice to meet you.” we move to the lounge and find Ma’Khanyi, the older twins, Londy, Dakota, Tristin and Gareth. I guess Ma’Khanyi did introduce him to the other kids. We exchange greetings and sit down.

Being at KZN means I have to do my bridal duties. So I am busy catering to Londy and her abakhaphi. Zethembe is part of abakhaphi. Everyone is talking behind her back but she doesn't care. She told me that she is here for Londy and not everyone else. Whoever tells her shit must go fuck themselves.

We are at the Mnguni homestead where most of the family members live and me and my little family is staying in Sizwe's 2 bedroom flat. Londy and her abakhaphi are staying in a modern rondavel. Umkhaphi omkhulu wakhe is Lindy because she is her best friend and she knows more about the Zulu traditions and what is expected of her as umkhaphi omkhulu.

When I finish dressing up the boys, I place them in the bed and make them food. I feed them and then go place them where Ma'Khanyi and the other older wives are seated. I then go prepare breakfast for Londy and her abakhaphi, myself and my husband. I go serve them. They have already bathed and put on ibomvu. I leave the food there and go serve my husband who is still sleeping. I place the food in the table and go shake him.

Me: “babe wake-up. Like don’t you have things to fetch from Durban today?” he grunts and covers his face with a pillow. I laugh. “Babe come on.” He doesn’t react. I pull the cover off his body and go down on him. I give him one heck of a head which has him up and ready to go. I sit up and then wipe his semen that is dripping from my mouth.

Sizwe: “fine. You win.” I laugh.

Me: “shame. Look at you acting like you had a chance against Me.” he rolls his eyes and I continue laughing. He kisses me and then climbs off the bed. He heads to the bathroom. I make the bed and clean the bedroom. I then take out his outfit for the day. “Babe your breakfast is on the table. I am off now.”

Sizwe: “don’t leave.”

Me: “don’t worry, I will be back to collect the dishes.” I wear my flip flops and head to the main kitchen. I find the younger wives busy cooking. “Do you need help?”

MaSibisi (Babomdala’s third wife): “we have everything covered koti. You can just check if umgonqi nabakhaphi bakhe are done eating.”

Me: “okay. What needs to be done today?”

MaSibisi: “mostly cooking for the people who will be coming. It is better because there will be a catering for tomorrow but we have to cook. We also have to bake muffins and scones. You can get busy with that.”

Me: “don’t worry ma I have already ordered like 4 20l buckets of scones, muffins and cookies from Enhle’s Sweet Tooth. Lwah is either going to come with them or Miso’s father will go fetch them when he is in Durban.”

MaSibisi: “ohh okay. You can go check on umgonqi. Make sure that everything is set for tomorrow. Like imvunulo, umbrella iziqhanu, everything nje that concerns her and the maidens.”

Me: “okay ma.”

MaSibisi: “after that you can just go and bond with your little men. We have everything covered.” I giggle and head out.

Who knew that a whole crime boss with a beast inside her would be bowing down and serving her in-laws? Izinto zimanukwenzeka. I get to the room where o Londy are sitting. I collect the dishes and take them to the kitchen. I then go back and sit next to Londy.

Me: “is everything set for tomorrow? What is missing? Why are your nails looking all crusty?” she laughs quietly. Yeah one of the rules of umgonqo is that she isn’t supposed to raise her voice.

Londy: “the woman from Silo brides was supposed to deliver invunulo but apparently she has transport problems.”

Me: “she is in Durban right?” she nods. I take out my phone and text Popi to sort this out. “Done. What is next?”

Londy: “the nails technician just switched up on me. Now we are trying so hard to get someone who does house calls to come here in two hours so that she can do our nails.”

Me: “don’t worry yourself and relax. I will sort everything out. Skwiza Thandeka to the rescue.” She giggles. “Anything else?”

Londy: “is there enough alcohol? I saw the food and the cows but I am worried about the booze. Will it be enough for everyone?” I chuckle.

Me: “you can never have enough booze dear but don’t worry. Luh and Lwah brought alcohol which can fit 2 cold rooms.” She sighs in relief. “Now calm down. Everything will be okay. Dakota and Lindy you should be making sure she is calm at all times.” Dakota rolls her eyes and I laugh.

Dakota: “sisi she worries too much. If she worries, I will worry and that will endanger my baby.” she pouts and we all laugh.

Lindy: “igugu le firstborn.”

Londy: “yey, uyalazi.” I stand up and leave them laughing and making fun of Dakota. I call Lwah. She answers after a few rings.

Lwah: “babes we are like 2 hours away.”

Me: “get me a nail artist ASAP. The one Londy booked bailed on her. Now her nails look like she digs up graves for a living.” She laughs loudly.

Lwah: “she is lucky I happen to know someone who is always available at my call. It serves Londy right. Since she became an events’ organizer, she forgot that as a person you always have

plan A, B, C. like prepare all the alphabets because people can disappoint you in last minutes.”

Me: “well don’t say that when you get here.” I can feel her rolling my eyes. “She is your sister. You are supposed to make sure she is calm and collected. You will take over my role while I chill my princes. I am pretty sure they miss me.”

Lwah: “whatever.” I laugh.

Me: “see you soon.” I hang up and go to my flat. I find Sizwe up and ready to go.

Sizwe: “don’t worry. I sent someone to take the dishes to the kitchen. What do you want me to bring you?” I go and take a receipt from my purse.

Me: “please pass by Enhle’s Sweet Tooth and make a collection.” He takes it.

Sizwe: “anything else?”

Me: “when are you going to do your hair?” he chuckles.

Sizwe: "I made a late appointment with my barber. I will go there later at night. Do you want me to bring you some goodies?" I giggle.

Me: "maybe you can buy me some chocolate. Please don't forget to pass by the pharmacy for that medicine."

Sizwe: "okay. See you later." He kisses me and then walks out. I go take my babies from Ma'Khanyi. I wonder if Bab Gareth will come tomorrow.

The chaos is too much. Luckily Miso is strapped on my back while Simi is on Ma'Khanyi's back. The first part which is umemulo is done. Now Londy nezimpelesi zakhe they are busy preparing for the second session which involves speeches and all that. Luckily Lwah's nail artist came through or else Londy would be in a foul mood. Tristin came with his family and friends. It was such a cute thing to see him wearing umqhele and acting like he knew what he was doing when he was dancing around.

Ma'Khanyi suggested that people get served the Zulu cuisine before they can attend the second session so that they won't complain about being hungry and all that. So here we are serving them inyama yogqoko with idombolo. Sizwe has been going up and down, making sure that everything is in order. I doubt that he has ate something today. So I dish up on a plate and go to our flat. I place food on the warmer and just as I am about to head out, he comes out of the bedroom.

Me: "babe I just brought you food. I figured you haven't eaten."

Sizwe: "you read my mind. Where is it?"

Me: “in the warmer.” He goes to take it out, then sits in a chair and starts eating. I pour him a glass of water and hand it to him. He has definitely been drinking, so I don’t want him to drink juice. That will make him nauseous. “I think we should extend this flat. Put in more furniture and also have a third bedroom for guests. I also want a kitchen counter here and built in cardboards.”

Sizwe: “you’re here now. It is your job to identify mistakes and help me fix them, as my helper.” I laugh and roll my eyes. Nhlonipho comes to the kitchen looking rather clean for someone who has been busy serving people and all that. “You look clean.” I chuckle.

Nhlonipho: “I have an instruction from sis Londy. She is pledging that everyone must get ready so that the second session can start. She is giving everyone 30 minutes.”

Sizwe: “hee, look at Lolo giving our orders.” We all laugh.

Me: “Nhlo please go take Simi from Ma’Khanyi and please bring him back here, don’t make stops and showcase him.” he laughs and heads out.

Sizwe: “what is wrong with showcasing his son?”

Me: “well babe, if you have 2 toddlers, 30 minutes pretty much belong to them. I have to bath them, make sure they are well fed and dressed accordingly.” He rolls his eyes. “You know what, I will ghost you for a whole week, make sure that Nkosingiphile is unavailable and Ma’Khanyi is busy as hell. See if you will think taking care of them is easy.”

Sizwe: “they are my boys. We get each other. They wouldn’t be all fussy and grumpy.” Now it’s my turn to roll my eyes.

Nhlonipho comes back with Simi. He hands him to me. I go to their room and give them a quick bath. Luckily I am using a basin. I always struggle at home with their bathtub. Ever since they went to that spa and did the floating, they always wanna float every time they come into contact with water.

When I am done bathing them. I dress them up but not in identical clothes. I dress Simi in blue jeans, a black long-sleeved

t-shirt, black bucket hat and blue sneakers. I dress Miso in Black jeans, navy long-sleeved-t-shirt, navy bucket hat and black sneakers. They look so damn hot. I take pictures of them. When I am done

Advertisement

I feed them and then carry them to my room. Sizwe is busy getting dressed. I place them on the bed and go take a quick shower.

I dry my body and lotion it. I then get dressed in a black Armani draped dress in stretch fabric, Alexander McQueen Metallic gold skull chain sandal and a rose gold Glamira brooch leafy. Londy's theme is black with a touch of gold. I put on a black and gold Versace scarf in my head because I am, after all, a makoti in this house hold. Sizwe is wearing a Paul Smith classic-fit charcoal suit with a black shirt and Hugo Boss black Italian made loafers. I bite my lips while gawking at him.

Sizwe: "and then?" he asks with his left eyebrow raised.

Me: "you look like an entire meal babawabo." He laughs and brings me closer to him. He gives me a breathtaking kiss which leaves me giggling like a 5 year old. We both wear our matching Chanel watches and then we head out with our kids.

--

DAKOTA

I am sitting at a bench just outside the rondavel where all the ladies are at. They were busy getting ready, with all the make-ups and the perfumes in the air. I just got nauseous. So I thought sitting outside to calm down a bit will help. I am already dressed in a black Lucra Zip back ruched mesh tube dress. I have my metallic stiletto heeled sandals near my feet. I will wear them when I am okay. I have been receiving crazy stares from most of the guests. I even heard someone say ‘hee Londy has white friends now?’ I mean what century is it? There are many interracial friendships now. People should just go with the flow.

Voice: “care for an audience my lady?” he asks squatting in front of me. I roll my eyes because I know that voice.

Me: “what do you want?”

Mpisi: “I am just checking up on my wife and baby. Is that wrong?”

Me: “stop calling me that Mpisi.”

Mpisi: “but I can’t. Because it is true. Now why are you sitting here alone?” I huff.

Me: “I just got nauseous. That’s all.” he hands me a bottle of water. I take it and drink it. I then raise my eyes and look at him.

He is looking all buffy and handsome in a black chino, black shirt and black dress shoes. He has topped it off with a black and gold blazer. He is really handsome, no lie. But no one would approve of our relationship. Main reason, he is old and secondly, he is black. My family had a hard time accepting Londy as Tristin’s girlfriend. My father would die a thousand deaths if he were to hear that I am attracted to an old black man.

Mpisi: “why are you looking at me like that?” he moves in front of me and sits next to me. His cologne smells so good.

Me: “you just look proper and you smell nice.” He laughs. I hand him back the bottle.

Mpisi: “wow. Is that a compliment from Her Majesty?” I blush and then look the other way. “I will take it.” I laugh. “Can I have

your number?" I roll my eyes and look at him. I extend my hand and he places his phone in it. I type in my number and hand it back to him. "I will save it with 'My wife'."

Me: "you are going to get me in trouble with your kids."

Mpisi: "you mean our kids?"

Me: "gosh you're frustrating."

Mpisi: "you look gorgeous. Does that mean you will go on a date with me on Monday night?" I laugh.

Me: "wow." We are disturbed by a loud scream from inside the rondavel. I guess Londy is finally seeing her dress. "I guess that's my cue."

Mpisi: "wait." He squats in front of me and helps me put on my heels. I smile. "There you go my queen."

Me: "thank you." he helps me stand up. I walk inside the rondavel and I can literally feel his eyes on my back. I look around. It's much better now. The make-up crew has left leaving Lindy, Londy, Zethembe and only Charity inside. There is also the two famous fashion killa couples which are sis Lwah

and bhut Luvuyo; sis Thandeka and bhut Sizwe. They all look breathtaking. “Wow. Are you guys going to an awards ceremony?” they all laugh. I scream when I see Londy’s dress. “What the actual fuck?”

Londy: “bitch it’s a Victoria Queen dress. Show some respect.” I bow and she laughs. She puts it on. It’s a gold sequin with black lining backless wild prom dress. She looks like a fuckin goddess.

Lwah: “that is a gift from me and my husband.”

Londy: “you deserve a Bell’s” they laugh. Sis Thandeka hands her a box of shoes. She opens them and another scream erupts from deep inside her. She takes out black and gold Tom Ford padlock 105mm metallic heel sandals. “Wow.” Lindy helps her put them in. I go to my bag and come back with a jewelry box.

Me: “this is from me and Lindy.” She smiles and take the box. She just tears up when she opens it. “Hey. No tears please.” She takes out her gift. It’s a 9ct Rose gold black & white cubic zirconia halo earrings, 9ct rose gold halo necklace and rose tennis bracelet. She puts them on.

Londy: “okay. I think I am ready to go.” I put a crown on her head. She holds my hand and we walk out. People ululate, whistle and scream as soon as they see her. We walk to the marquee. Just as we are about to enter, Tristin appears in front of us with a huge smirk on his face. I let go of her hand and she turns all her attention to her bae.

Tristin: “my lady, you look exquisite.” He bows a little and Londy giggles. He takes her right hand and slips on a ring real quick. Londy squeals and dances a little. “Love you.”

Londy: “where is the ‘I’?” we all laugh.

She winks at him and then take my hand. We proceed to the front. We settle down in our chairs. I am her plus one by the way, so I am sitting next to her. We all didn’t eat the meat with idombolo that was served. Well my reason was that I just felt nauseous when I saw it. The other ladies were busy with freshening up and make-up. The programme starts, the MC is sis Aviwe. She is very energetic. I quickly request the starters be served because I am starving. They come and serve us.

Aviwe calls Bab Muzi who comes and welcome everyone. Aunt Thembelihle says her speech and even gives Londy her gift. She

comes to me and hands me a very beautiful beaded bracelet. She tells me to keep it on at all times. Well I don't ask any questions. I just take it and wear it. Almost everyone has said their speeches. I am also called to the stage. Gosh I am so tired right now.

Me: "I think I am going to leave you alone here and go take a nap." I whisper to Londy who laughs and rolls his eyes. I stand up and go to the stage. "I met Londy in a clothing store. I had just been dumped and I was going through a lot. She just came and talked to me. We had lunch after that. She gave me a great advice and even hinted that we were going to be classmates because we were about to start college together."

"From then we just became best of friends and even started a company together which has been such a success, we are even thinking of expanding. I love you so much babe and I wish you all the best in life and in love. May all your dreams come true and may we soon drive those range rovers."

Londy: "yes babe." She screams and everyone laughs.

SEASON FINALE

Today is the annual year beginning braai which includes car and bike racing. Lwah couldn't attend because she and her husband are celebrating their one year wedding anniversary in Lusaka. They have decided on touring the country for the rest of their stay there. They are planning on staying for a week or two. Ma'Khanyi is left with Yamihle. She is also taking care of the twins because we are here.

My husband and I are driving separate transport. I am driving my bike while he is driving his sports car. We get to the racing field and park our transport in our designated parking spots. Just as I am walking outside, he spanks my butt making me giggle.

Me: "stop it."

Sizwe: "that's my ass right there. I am allowed to spank it whenever I want." I roll my eyes and chuckle.

He holds my hand and we walk to our seats. We exchange greetings with some of the gang members and then we get seated. I am not competing today. I am just going to sit and enjoy the day. T-bone comes and sits next to me. We are really that close. I am just delighted that he has recovered. Not having him by my side feels weird.

T-bone: "you're racing today boss?"

Me: "nah. I'm just going to be a spectator."

T-bone: "I am also not racing. I am not that strong. But my babe is racing, so I am supporting her."

Me: "when is the wedding vele?"

T-bone: "in May next year."

Me: "that's good. Is everything ready?"

T-bone: "yes. Now when are we quitting the gangster life?" I look at him.

Me: "not anytime soon." we both laugh. The racing starts. I must admit, Pride has so many members. They are about a hundred or more people here. And I love what I am seeing.

There seems to be a balance between the genders. Squash walks in and he is holding someone in his arms. We all turn and look at him. The lady is shy. She is looking down.

Squash: “guys and my bosses, I would like to formally introduce my girlfriend, Zethu Thahane. And don’t worry. She is here to race. Babe you already know almost everyone here.” she looks up and smiles shyly. Our eyes meet. I give her a smile.

Me: “welcome to the family Zethu.”

Zethu: “thank you sisi.” They walk to their seats. Cleo goes to race against Spoko. It’s a tough race but like always, Cleo wins. She comes back with two car keys in her hands and does the Thuso Phala. We all laugh and cheer on her. T-bone’s phone rings. He stands up and goes to answer it from a distance. “That was intense.”

Cleo: “are you ready though?”

Zethu: “yep.”

Popi: “when and where did you learn racing?”

Zethu: “my godfather work at a racing course. Every time my parents asked for him to baby sit me, he would take me to work with him. He started teaching me how to drive at the age of 12. He started as a cleaner there, so he would work when everyone has gone home. He started teaching me how to race at the age of 15.”

Perry: “how are you not a professional racer?” she laughs and shrugs.

Zethu: “it’s more like a hobby to me. I race in my free time but not for money. I give back most of my winnings to an orphanage near home.”

Bianca: “that’s awesome. We should definitely give back to the poor. So you have no problem with your man being a gangster. And not just a gangster but he right hand man of Dark Eagle?” she giggles and shakes her head.

Zethu: “my great grandmother was a gang leader

Advertisement

so I guess I got the courage from her and that’s why I have no problem with my man being a gangster. As long as I am safe and protected, then it’s all good.”

Me: “who is your great grandmother?”

Zethu: “the legendary Flame. She was my great grandfather’s third wife. She was rumored to have ‘super powers’. She could create fire and all but I doubt that’s true.”

Me: “did you meet her?”

Zethu: “unfortunately no.”

T-bone: “boss, we have unexpected visitors.” I turn to him.

Me: “who?”

T-bone: “rather you see for yourself.” He points at the entrance. Thabi walks in with Nuluh. Her crew is right behind her. I smile and stand up.

Thabi: “I hope we are not stepping in your toes by inviting ourselves to a private gathering.”

Me: “if it was you only, it would’ve been a problem. But you brought my friend. So I am cool with it.” I say as I go and hug Nuluh.

Thabi: “we are not alone though.”

Me: “oww.” I look at the entrance again and see the Empress walking in with her crew by her side. “The Italian Princess.” I bow and she chuckles.

Empress: “don’t worry. My people will be on their best behavior.”

Voice: “I am not sure about mine, but they know what will happen if they go against my rules.” We all turn to see Queen of Mzansi with her sister Ndlovukazi and their crews.

Me: “I feel so honored right now. You planned this?”

Queen: “I just wanted to gate crush your party.”

Me: “well I am the queen here. You gate crush, you abide by my rules.”

Empress: “name them.”

Me: “you have to race with one of me best people. A 100k at steak since you are not part of pride.”

Ndlovukazi: “I am game.”

Popi: “gosh. You’re so hot.”

Nicki: “you make me question my sexuality.”

Asher: “aren’t you gay?” we all laugh.

Sange: “being a hacker is kinda confusing. You don’t know whether you’re gay or straight. As long as you find release and go back to your gadgets.” Everyone laughs.

Ndlovukazi: “we can race now.”

Zethu: “I can take you on.”

Ndlovukazi: “and you are?”

Me: “a legacy. Flame’s direct descendant.”

Salizwa: “do you also know how to make fire?” everyone laughs. Ndlovukazi and Zethu go to the racing course. They have a very great race but Zethu’s experience proves just how good she is. She wins the race and comes back smiling.

Ndlovukazi: “great race. Are you a professional?”

Zethu: “something like that.”

The racing continues. Empress goes against Lutho and she wins. Queen goes against Sizwe and he wins. Bae is representing the Mnguni household. Thabi also races against Bianca. Thabi wins. The racing comes to an end and the guys start braaing the men

while the ladies make sure that everyone gets their drinks. Phela I am the host, so I should accommodate and cater to everyone. I ask to speak to Queen aside. We go stand at an open space.

Queen: "what did you do to my men?" I chuckle.

Me: "I just showed them my inner beast. I didn't even touch them."

Queen: "well whatever damage you did was intense. I had to go to my traditional healer to get some herbs that would make them a bit normal."

Me: "I guess it got too personal when I discovered that my own right hand has been harmed. My inner beast is very fond of him and a few other people who are closer to my heart. So what made you guys come here?"

Queen: "you are one of the few gangs who enjoy New Year's Eve, so we thought it would be cool to join you guys."

Me: "that's good."

Queen: “so don’t you wanna join the African Mafia?” I look at her.

Me: “are you serious?”

Queen: “I am the Consigliere and my word is almost the law. The current boss has been saying he wants to step down and make me the boss. If I am boss, I wanna work with people who I admire. I have given Empress a position and developed a good working relationship with Beast. You are the only left.” I shove my free hand in my pocket and look ahead.

Me: “sounds like a good opportunity but it will be better if my husband was to be given such an opportunity.”

Queen: “I don’t really care about men. I am more into women empowerment in the crime industry. If your husband loves you as much he claims to, he will be happy for you and this will be more like both your achievements not just yours.”

Me: “you think so?” Queen: “I know so.” I sigh.

Me: “I will be delighted to join the African Mafia.” She smiles and extends her hand. I shake it.

Queen: “welcome to the big league.”

67

SEASON FINALE

SIZWE

Mpume: “sir, I am sorry but your sons are missing.” I frown and raise my head to look at her. Her eyes look red and puffy.

I was planning on having a boys’ day out with my twins but I was called to the office to come and sign some paperwork. I asked Mpume to look after them for a few minutes. Not I am really amused by what she is saying. I chuckle and stand up.

Me: “what are you saying to me?”

Mpume: “I placed them on my desk and went to the loo for about 30 seconds. When I came back, they were gone. I don’t know who took them.” I close my laptop and take my belongings.

Me: “this better be a false alarm or else whoever took them will wish they were never born.” I head out and stop when I see that she is not following me. “What are you waiting for?”

Come.” She follows me quickly. We get into the elevator. I dial Courage’s number. She answers after a few rings.

Courage: “boss.”

Me: “get me the twins’ direct location right now.”

Courage: “okay. Give me a few moments.”

Mpume: “you have a tracker installed in their bodies?” I nod. She exhales loudly. “Thank God.” The elevator opens and we step out. We go to the security’s office. We enter and find the security watching Netflix.

Me: “really man?” he jumps up and turns to look at me. He smiles nervously and stands up. He takes off his cap and squashes it.

Security: “mlungu wami.”

Courage: “bingo. They are headed towards the outskirts of the city and it seems like they are moving too fast. Wait are they kidnapped?”

Me: “something like that. Send out a red alert on the whole team. Everyone must stop what they are doing and find my boys.”

Courage: “yes boss.” She hangs up. I turn to the guard.

Me: “few minutes ago my twins were snatched from this building. Show the front door exit.” He taps on the computer. As he rewinds the footages, at some point it goes black.

Security: “seems like there was a blackout.” I laugh angrily.

Me: “Seems like there was a black out? Just like that? My boys were kidnapped and your answer is so easy? What the fuck is your job if you fail to notice something huge like a black out?”

Security: “I am sorry boss.”

Me: “save your sorries for when we find my children. And if we don’t find them by this evening, consider yourself suspended.” I walk out and Mpume quickly follows me.

Mpume: “I am really sorry boss that your kids were snatched under my watch.” She starts crying.

Me: “don’t worry. This isn’t your fault. Now I have to go.” I head to the parking lot and drive out. What am I going to say to Thandeka? I connect my phone to the car’s Bluetooth and dial Wawa’s number. She answers almost immediately.

Wawa: “hey bhuty.”

Me: “hey Wawa. Are you with Thandeka there?”

Wawa: “yeah. We are just going through today’s line up. What’s up?”

Me: “drive her to the Alberton warehouse. Don’t ask questions. Just meet me there. Also tell Jobe to come too.”

Wawa: “is everything okay?”

Me: “see you in a bit.” I hang up and speed to the warehouse.

--

THANDEKA

Lwah is acting shady right now but the one who is acting shadier is my husband. Why the hell didn’t he call me instead? And Silo has been so uneasy since the day started. I just can feel it in the pit of my stomach that something is wrong. I hope my boys are okay and safe where they are. Lwah is driving like

Schumacher right now. We get to the warehouse so fast, I swear I even saw my life flashing before my eyes when she overtook a truck. We climb out of the car. Soon after Luh parks next to us. He climbs of the car and goes straight to Lwah.

Luh: “are you trying to kill yourself? Why the hell did you drive like that?”

Lwah: “bhut Sizwe said I should drive fast.”

Luh: “but not like a fuckin street race. He would’ve loved for you to come late rather than you not arriving at all due to an accident. Do you want me to take away your car keys?” she pouts and shakes her head no.

Lwah: “sorry.” Luh just rolls his eyes and walks inside the warehouse. “Drama.”

Luh: “I heard that.” both Lwah and I giggle. We walk inside and my smile immediately fades. I can tell now that something is definitely wrong. Almost all the nearest gang members are here. I walk to where Sizwe is standing.

Me: “what is going on?” he makes eye contact with Lwah and she comes to stand next to me.

Sizwe: “our sons have been kidnapped.” He then closes his eyes and looks at me. I smile and tilt my head to the side. I think I heard him wrong. Maybe he is playing a prank on me. I then laugh.

Me: “you are joking right? This is some kind of prank.” He shakes his head.

Sizwe: “I went to the office to sign some paperwork and asked my PA to look after them. She says she went to the loo and when she came back

Advertisement

they were gone. Somehow the cameras had a blackout during the time they were snatched.” I laugh and even throw my head back.

--

NARRATED

Silo was fully awake now but Thandeka had not transformed. Before Sizwe could say anything, she picked him up like he weighed nothing and threw him against the wall. As everyone was shocked by that, Silo walked to him and picked him up by his neck. Her eyes changed and they were blood shot red.

Silo: “repeat what you just said to me.” Sizwe couldn’t speak because she was squeezing the life out of him.

Lwah: “Silo please put my brother down.” Silo turned and roared at Lwah, causing everyone to be shit scared and the room to crumble a little. Lwah swallowed hard and stepped closer to them.

Luh: “what the fuck Lwah? Step back.” Lwah ignored him and stepped closer. She made eye contact with Silo. They had a starring contest until Silo’s eyes turned yellow. She dropped Sizwe to the ground and turned to look at everyone.

Silo: “NO ONE GOES TO THE TOILET, NO ONE SLEEPS, And NO ONE EATS. NOT UNTIL SOMEONE BRINGS ME MY CUBS.” She then released a loud roar that made the room shake. Then she walked out very fast. Lwah huffed and followed her.

SEASON FINALE

Sizwe was now at the ward and Audrey was catering to his wounds. I didn't mean to hurt him. Silo just took over and I couldn't do anything to stop her. When she heard the news of the boys' kidnapping, she just flipped. I am pissed at her for hurting my husband. I know he has a lot of questions but I will answer them after I find my boys. I walk to the tech room and find all the hackers busy with the gadgets.

Me: "Nicki what do you have for me?" she turns to look at me. She then stands up, taking the iPad with her and comes to stand next to me. She taps on some video and hands me the iPad.

Nicki: "the cameras in Dark Eagle's company were out. The people who took the twins were clever but not that much. They forgot about the cameras from the opposite building. Check this out." I watch the video and see two guys carrying the twins outside the building and entering the car. Three others follow right after. The car speeds away after they have climbed in. I hand her the iPad.

Me: “do you have the twins’ current location?”

Nicki: “currently no, but their tracks died as soon as they reached Kya Sand. It seems like they used a device to disable them.”

Me: “their last known location is the entrance of Kya Sand?” she nods. “Turn the whole of Johannesburg upside down. Inform all our informants and street guys. Someone knows something. While at it, get the identity of those 5 men. And everyone is a suspect at my husband’s company, so hack all their phones, starting with that hoe of a PA. I don’t trust her. Also have someone tail her.”

Nicki: “yes boss.”

I head to my office and find Sizwe with Asher, T-bone, Squash, Lutho and Cleo. They all avoid eye contact with me. I clear my throat.

Me: “the twins’ trackers were disabled. It seems like the kidnappers were notified about them. Sizwe is there anyone you might have mistakenly told about them?” he frowns and then clenches his jaws.

Sizwe: “it can’t be her.” We all look at him. “While we were heading to the security’s office

I was on the phone call with Courage asking her to get the twins’ location. Mpume asked if they have trackers and I nodded. Then she said ‘thank God’. What the hell would she benefit from kidnapping my boys?”

Me: “your attention. The whore wants you. I don’t give a fuck. She can have you but she mustn’t involve my children in her whoring ways.” I turn around and head out. I nearly bump into Courage.

Courage: “boss I have some interesting information about Nompumelelo, the PA.” I give her the go on look. “Apparently 2 months ago, she contacted some of her old school mates who are drug addicts and asked them to do a job for her on this very same date. She gave them money which she stole from the company as a deposit. A month ago, she also gave them money. I think she was trying to cover her tracks. She thought that nobody would look into something that happened a month or two ago.”

Me: “where is she now?”

Courage: “her last known location is at her home in Roodenpoint.”

Sizwe: “what do we know about her?” when did he get here?

Courage: “she is staying with her grandmother, her 5 year old son and her younger brother. She is a go getter and was part of an escort company for a few years. She quit after getting the PA job. She always go for what she wants and she targets rich married men so that she can secure the bag. She just happened to fall in love with the boss because there are so many of his pictures in her phone, laptop and tablet. There are also his bathroom videos. Meaning she installed cameras there and also in your office.”

T-bone: “this chick is crazy.”

Squash: “have her family picked up and bring them here.” Nicki jogs to us and stops to catch a breath.

Nicki: “she is on the move. She shipped her family to Limpopo days ago. Her current car is untraceable and undetectable.” I sigh.

Courage: “we know that the twins’ last known location is the entrance of Kya Sand. Let’s start there with the search. We will also send people to Diepsloot.” I turn and head back to my office. Sizwe is right behind me. He closes the door and then folds his arms to his chest.

Sizwe: “do you have something you want to tell me?” I huff.

Me: “right now my priority is finding my boys. I am not in the mood for talking.”

Sizwe: “well I am in the mood for talking. How the fuck were you able to throw me against the wall like that? You almost killed me. And your eyes, they changed colour 3 times. What is going on with you? Who are you and what have you done to my wife?”

Me: “I AM STILL THE FUCKIN SAME PERSON AND I DIED REMEMBER? BRINGING ME BACK TO LIFE HAD CONSEQUENCES. AND WHAT YOU HAVE WITNESSED IS ONE OF THOSE CONSEQUENCES!” I flip the table and throw it against the wall. I can’t control myself right now. I roar and go punch the wall multiple times.

Sizwe: “STOP IT. YOU ARE GOING TO TEAR THE WHOLE WAREHOUSE DOWN!” he shouts and then I stop punching the walls. I look at my knuckles and they are bloody. I feel pain from my nails and when I look at them, I see my paws. I turn to look at Sizwe and he jumps back. “What the fuck Thandeka?” I look at the mirror and my face is so hairy. I sigh and do some breathing exercises. I feel myself calming down bit by bit. I sit down on the floor and stare at my palms. “You are not going to say anything?” I grunt and shake my head. The door opens and Squash’s eyes pop out when he sees the condition in which the room is in.

Squash: “there is a call for you, boss. It’s the PA.” I look at them. Sizwe answers the call and puts it on loud speaker.

Sizwe: “Mnguni.”

Mpume: “hey my love. I know by now you have figured out what is going on. I am not going to hurt our children. I just love you and I want us to live a happy life away from all the negativity and that bully wife of yours. Divorce her and marry me and then we move to another country. Just choose me and our children over her and I promise you won’t regret. I truly

love you and I can't wait to shower you with affection." Sizwe sighs.

Sizwe: "where are you Mpume?"

Mpume: "don't try to track this call because you won't find me. Just divorce the bitch and then you will come to us. We will live happily ever after with our boys and our other many children to come."

Sizwe: "just give me my sons and we can maybe talk after that. Please don't harm them."

Mpume: "I will never harm them and I am not stupid. Divorce her and we will be united as one big happy family." I stand up and go near Sizwe.

Me: "I have one word to tell you Miss Mpume."

Mpume: "oww you're also there. Good. I hope you heard everything that I said. After the divorce, you will sign over your parental rights to me." I laugh.

Me: "RUN!" I hear one of the twins crying and I just run out of the warehouse. It's Simi. I can still hear his cry. It's ringing in my ears. It is bringing me closer to him.

SEASON FINALE

NARRATED

Lwah and Luh were sitting in the car. They quickly jumped out when they saw Thandeka run out of the warehouse fast like a cheetah. Most of the gang members also ran out and they looked around. Lwah and Luh went to Sizwe who had his hands on his head.

Lwah: “what is going on?”

Sizwe: “my PA kidnapped the boys. She made contact not so long ago. She wants me to divorce Thandeka so that I can somehow marry her. Thandeka just took off as soon as she heard Simi’s cry.” Lwah looked down and suddenly it hit her. Silo was using his super senses to track the twins.

Lwah: “does she have a tracker on her body?”

Sizwe: “she does.”

Lwah: “track her. She might lead us straight to the twins.”

Sizwe: “how?”

Lwah: “just please do as I tell you bhut.” Sizwe sighed and then turned to everyone.

Sizwe: “Courage get my wife’s live location and send it to everyone. Guys lets bounce. Courage, Nicki, you’re with Me.” he went to his car. Everyone else followed suit and they drove out. Lwah also went to her car and just as she was about to drive out, Luh opened her door.

Luh: “where do you think you are going?” Lwah turned and looked at him with fiery eyes.

Lwah: “I am following them. Now you either coming with me or you are going back to work.” His eyes popped out.

Luh: “fine. Move over.” She moved to the other seat and Luh climbed inside. He drove out and caught up with everyone.

--

Thandeka still hadn’t transformed but her speed was super-fast. She slowed down when she could hear the baby cry closer. She used her sense of smell to sniff out the twins. She then snuck inside the yard and as soon as she made it inside the house

Advertisement

the guards spotted her. She quickly ran out as they drew their guns. One of the went to Mpume.

Guard: “Mpumezi there was a woman here who got in undetected but she fled before we could shoot her.”

Mpume: “what did she look like?”

Guard: “we didn’t see her face because she dashed out fast like lightning but the guys are going after her.”

Mpume: “you guys are stupid. That was a diversion. Fuck. Stay at the door and make sure nobody gets in.” the guard nodded and went to stand at the door.

Outside the guards were scattered all over the place looking for Silo. She watched all of them. She transformed fully and roared. She attacked the guy who was closing in on her. She then hid in the bush, waiting for another victim to come her way.

Sizwe and the crew parked in the yard and they started shooting the guards which were in the yard. Lwah got out of the car and went straight inside the house. Silo saw her and she

also went inside the house. The babies started crying when they heard the noises. Mpume was now panicking. She paced up and down not knowing what to do.

Mpume: “stop crying.” she shouted at the twins who wailed more.

Next thing she heard the guard outside the door scream and she heard many gunshots. Suddenly they died down. Someone kicked the door and there stood the Flame and Silo. Mpume raised her gun but she was literally shaking. What scared her the most was the lioness inside the room. Flame smiled and tilted her head to the side.

Flame: “what a failed attempt in kidnapping but 2 points for the effort and for the acting. Now repeat what you said in the phone call.”

Silo moved closer to her and her eyes changed to red. Mpume was shaking and she peed on herself. Silo roared and the twins stopped crying. She jumped on Mpume and started tearing her limb to limb. Flame touched the wall and it caught fire immediately. She walked towards the cot and picked up Miso who smiled at his aunt. She took the babies’ bag and looked at Silo.

Flame: “time to move out.”

Silo didn't even eat a single flesh of Mpume. She just ripped her apart. She stopped what she was doing and went to take Simi with her mouth. The fire was getting bigger. They walked out of the house and the flames got bigger. Everyone looked at them, at Silo the most because they were terrified of the gigantic lioness in front of them. Sizwe's eyes popped out when they landed on the pendant around the lioness's neck.

Sizwe: “Wawa what is going on?”

Flame: “Flame and Silo saved the day. Cela nithi hooray.”

Sizwe made eye contact with Silo. Her eyes switched from red to yellow. He nearly fell down when realization hit him that this might be his wife. She carefully placed the baby down, looked at Sizwe once again and then ran away. Flame immediately went to sleep.

Lwah: “THANDEKA! THANDEKA COME BACK!” she shouted but Silo was long gone.

SIZWE

I hear some movements in my room which makes me sit up and turn on the side lamp. I look around and I see Thandeka naked with blood all over her body, mostly in her mouth. I carefully climb off the bed, making sure I don't wake the twins who are in bed with me. I walk to her. I look in her eyes. They are yellow. I sigh.

Me: "come."

I pull her to the bathroom. I take off my pajamas. I then turn on the shower tap. I gently push her inside the shower and close the door. I start washing and scrubbing her body. She is just mute and she looks really tired. I rinse off all the body wash from her body and then we step out of the shower. I dry our bodies and lead her to the closet. I dress her in her pajamas and just wear a boxer. I lead her to our room and make her sit at the edge of the bed. I take the twins and put them on their cots. I then tuck her in the bed and pull her to my chest.

Thandeka: "thank you." she breathes out loud. After a few minutes, I hear her light snore. I am just glad my wife is back to me safe and unharmed.

--

THANDEKA

What happened last night made me exhausted emotionally and physically. I never thought Silo would show herself to people like that. I know it was an emergency but she was on another level. From hurting my husband to running from one town to another in my normal body. That was some next level shit. When I got home at dawn, I thought Sizwe would bombard me with questions but he just became a caring, loving and understanding husband.

When I woke up this morning, he and the boys weren't in the room. I know I have to fully explain myself today. I just hope he doesn't ask for space, or worse ask for a divorce. I make the bed and then go bath. When I am done, I get dressed in a maxi dress, cardigan, slippers and a doek. I somehow feel very cold today. I go downstairs and find Sizwe bonding with his boys on the lounge rag. They are sitting on their own looking at him ramble about whatever he is talking about.

Me: "morning." He looks up and smiles when he sees me.

Sizwe: “morning my love. What’s with dress and the jersey? I mean you look pretty, beautiful even but why?”

Me: “I am feeling cold.” He gives the twins some toys. He then stands up and comes to me. He places his hand on my forehead.

Sizwe: “fuck you’re freezing. Sit down. I will make you some soup and I will turn on the heater.”

Me: “you don’t need to do that. I will be fine.”

Sizwe: “I am your husband. Let me take care of you.” he picks me up and places me on the couch. He walks out and comes back with a heater and a throw. He covers me with the throw and then turns on the heater. He then heads to the kitchen. After a few minutes he comes back with a bowl which I assume is full of soup. He sits next to me and starts feeding me.

Me: “we can talk about the lioness right now.”

Sizwe: “no. you are not well. I just want you to get better. I don’t care about the animal living inside you right now. What matters the most is your health.” I sigh.

Me: “we have to talk about it. Her name is Silo. When I went to Swaziland for the operation, I channeled Lwah’s strength and then woke up. I went to fight with a lioness and defeated it. After that

Advertisement

our souls merged. My dead heart was taken out and they put a lioness heart inside me. Aunt Lihle did some things and I became one with the lioness. I stayed at Swaziland for a few weeks to learn to control the beast inside me. I know it is a lot to take in but Silo will never hurt you. I apologize for that incident yesterday. It will never happen again.”

Sizwe: “if the boys didn’t get kidnapped, were you going to tell me?” I sigh.

Me: “eventually yes. Aunt Thembelihle stopped me this one time when I was about to tell you. She said the time for you to know hadn’t arrived. I think yesterday was the right time for you to meet Silo but again, I am sorry for what she did to you.”

Sizwe: “and the scratches on my back?”

Me: “that’s all her.” He continues feeding me.

Sizwe: “when does Silo eat?”

Me: “at night. I usually sneak off and go feed her.”

Sizwe: “will this affect our children?”

Me: “yes. The girls will be affected but I will make sure they live a very normal life and they learn to control their inner beasts.”
He sighs and puts the bowl in the table near him.

Sizwe: “I love you and nothing has changed the way I feel about you. You are my wife and when I made vows to love you and stick by you in sickness and in health, I didn’t know I would come face to face with your beast but I guess it also falls under the sickness part.” I giggle and release a cough. He gives me a worried look. “Should we take you to the doctor?” I give him a weak smile.

Me: “I will be fine. I just wanna be here with you and our sons.”
He indicate with his head that I should come and sit on top of him. I sit on his lap and he covers us with the throw.

Sizwe: “Sometimes

You get what you've always been wishing for
And most times It's not on your deadline, that's alright
I was worn out And jaded from trying on people to love
But you fit so well When they ask why, I can never explain
But a symphony played. When you told me your name
And I took it as a sign Will you be my beginning, my middle and
end? Will you be my beginning, my middle, my end?
Will you be my beginning my middle, my end?
Will you be mine? 5 years later, and I'm still yours
10 years later, and I'm still yours
50 years later, and I'm still your beginning and middle and end.”
He sings soft and I feel myself slowly drifting to sleep. I love him
and I am so glad that he understands me and still loves me
wholeheartedly after hearing about Silo. I wish we never
encounter another Mpume in the near future.

Epilogue

Being pregnant from a one night stand really sucks. You get so lonely. Family or friends can't fill the void of an absent baby daddy. I hate him for making me like this. I haven't really bonded with my baby. I am 5 months pregnant now and I am showing but there is really no connection between us except sharing a womb.

My parents got pretty mad at me. What made matters worse was that the baby daddy was a married man and it was just a one night stand. Dad wanted to know and confront him but I dismissed that. We got into a big fight and I ended up moving to Krugersdorp temporarily. Ma'Khanyi was happy to welcome me in. that woman is really wonderful and kindhearted. My folks felt bad after a week and asked me to move back in but I was just enjoying staying with the Mnguni family. The older twins are just such a vibe and I love hanging out with them.

Londy and Tristin are in a romantic getaway, so I am pretty bored. Ma'Khanyi and the twins are also spending the weekend at daddy Gareth's house. He is a really cool guy and he loves Ma'Khanyi and her children very much. He has so much love that he even loves me. We have met his kids. They are pretty

cool. Even the Greece princess was there. Only Charlotte and Darren were not very welcoming to Ma'Khanyi but Gareth put them in their place fast and I think that's what impressed sis Lwah the most.

I shower and then get dressed in a print floor-length long sleeve sweet expansion dress and minimalist stiletto heeled ankle strap sandals. I put my things in my brown MK handbag. I look good and I wish I can just go and purchase a car like a rich housewife but it's not on my budget. Maybe I can manipulate my dad into buying me a new car and blame that on my hormones. Yeah, that could work.

I greet Rain on my way out. I climb into my car and drive off. I get to the mall and start by doing my hair and nails. After that I go and watch a movie. It feels weird getting stares from people. I guess they are not used to a white pregnant woman walking alone. Most of the time they are with a fiancé, husband or boyfriend.

After the movie, I go to a restaurant and order my lunch. The waiter brings it and I start eating. It is so tasty and mouthwatering. Out of nowhere, a woman who looks like she is

in her late forties walks to my table. No I am lying. She is rushing. She seems really angry. It's like I have seen her before. She gets to my table, asks no questions but takes my glass of water and pour it all over my face. It even drips on my dress. I gasp shocked. What the hell?

Woman: "YOU BITCH! YOU HOMEWRECKER! YOU HAVE NO FUCKIN SHAME! OPENING YOUR SKINNY LEGS FOR MY MAN AND TRYING TO TRAP HIM WITH A BABY! YOU STUPID HOE! YOU WON'T BREAK MY MARRIAGE! I WON'T ALLOW IT!" I am shocked. Like really shocked. Another woman comes to the table. It looks like she is this crazy woman's friend.

Woman 2: "babe what is going on? Why are you embarrassing yourself in public?"

Woman 1: "this bitch is Francis's mistress. She had the nerve to pin a pregnancy on him and made her thug of a brother force Francis to sign shares over to her. She thought I wouldn't know. The nerve." She looks at me with total disgust.

Woman 2: "but babe this is no place to talk about these matters. Look now. People are looking at you."

Woman 1: "I DON'T GIVE A DAMN! THIS BITCH HERE THINKS SHE CAN JUST DESTROY MY FAMILY! I DON'T THINK SO!"

Voice: “what is the meaning of this?” a manly voice asks behind the wife. Boy am I glad not to see him. He is calm but you can see that he is pissed.

Woman 1: “who the fuck are you?”

Mpisi: “I am not a woman beater and I won’t start now. Respect me or else we are going to have problems.” He walks to me and squats to my level. “Are you and my baby okay?” I smile. He takes out a handkerchief from his suit and wipes my face.

Woman 1: “what do you mean your baby?” he stands up and helps me stand.

Mpisi: “this woman here is my fiancé and mother of my unborn baby. Why are you harassing her? Do you wanna go to jail for harassing a pregnant woman? Worse, your allegations are false.” Her eyes pop out and she swallows hard.

Woman 1: “but she...”

Mpisi: “she is carrying a coloured baby. Next time you insult my wife to be, you are going to regret it.” He grabs my hand and we head out of the restaurant.

Me: “hey, what about the bill?”

Mpisi: “don’t worry yourself about it. I am sorry you were insulted.”

Me: “it wasn’t your fault. I am the one who slept with a married man. It was a one night stand. I didn’t know that he was married. I didn’t even know his name. I was stressed out and I wanted a release. We had a drink at the hotel. One thing led to the other and here we are now.” I say brushing my belly.

Mpisi: “please. I don’t need to hear about some man sleeping with my wife. Not today, not ever.”

Voice: “you are married daddy?” I turn with full speed to see a short cute human with pig tails. He smiles at her.

Mpisi: “well not yet my love but I will soon. This is Miss Dakota. She is daddy’s girlfriend and your future mommy.” My eyes pop out. What the hell Mpisi? He can’t just lie to a kid like that. To an old bitter woman, yes. But not to a child.

Girl: “she is so white and beautiful. I am Ahlelelwe Mpisi, I am 8 years old and I am daddy’s lastborn.”

Me: “hey. I am daddy’s friend and I am pleased to meet you. Did your father leave you here outside alone?” she smiles.

Ahlelelwe: “no. she left me with Bab Mngadi.” It’s then I realize there is a man wearing a black suit who is standing next to her.

Me: “sawubona baba.” I give him a smile. He just nods and looks ahead. I look at Mpisi with questioning eyes. He just laughs.

Mpisi: “let’s go wifey.”

Me: “stop calling me that.” he rolls his eyes. We don’t know what the future holds but we are hoping for the best.

.....**The End**.....

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it <https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don’t forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.